University of Southampton Research Repository
ePrints Soton

Copyright © and Moral Rights for this thesis are retained by the author and/or other
copyright owners. A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial
research or study, without prior permission or charge. This thesis cannot be
reproduced or quoted extensively from without first obtaining permission in writing
from the copyright holder/s. The content must not be changed in any way or sold
commercially in any format or medium without the formal permission of the
copyright holders.

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author, title,
awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given e.g.

AUTHOR (year of submission) "Full thesis title", University of Southampton, name
of the University School or Department, PhD Thesis, pagination

http://eprints.soton.ac.uk
A Study in Sixteenth-Century Performance and Artistic Networks:
British Library, Additional Manuscript 15233

by

Louise Ellen Elma Rayment

Thesis for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

January 2011
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHAMPTON

ABSTRACT

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
SCHOOL OF ENGLISH

Doctor of Philosophy

A STUDY IN SIXTEENTH-CENTURY PERFORMANCE AND ARTISTIC NETWORKS: BRITISH LIBRARY, ADDITIONAL MANUSCRIPT 15233

by Louise Ellen Elma Rayment

This thesis is a modern spelling edition of unedited poems and song lyrics from British Library, Additional Manuscript 15233, and a cultural and sociological study of the collection.

The manuscript contains music, poetry and fragments of drama attributed to John Redford, Organist, Almoner and Master of the Choristers at St. Paul's Cathedral c.1534–1547, as well as work by at least six other mid Tudor poets. The manuscript has systematically been cited as a ‘St. Paul’s miscellany’ (because the main body of work within it is attributed to Redford), and despite its varied content, has been considered almost solely from the perspective of Early Modern drama. This thesis considers the manuscript anew: as a whole, rather than in parts divided along disciplinary lines, as an example of material culture, and separately from the well-researched centres of St. Paul’s and John Redford.

Chapters one and two comprise a study of the physical makeup of the manuscript, demonstrating new evidence for its date, and suggesting that it is the product of an artistic network centred on the London parish church of St. Mary-at-Hill.

Chapters three and four comprise new studies of the content of the manuscript. Chapter three examines The Play of Wit and Science, with particular attention to its bibliographical status, and its engagement with contemporary artistic debate in performance. It also demonstrates its importance as a source for two later sixteenth-century plays. Chapter four is a case study of a single poem from the manuscript. This demonstrates the overall significance of MS 15233 as a source for verse and song, uncovers a network of printers involved in the transmission of its contents, and calls into question the long-standing theory that the Elizabethan poet George Gascoigne was a contributor to the manuscript.

The final chapter of the thesis comprises a modern spelling edition of the poems and song lyrics from MS 15233 with individual commentaries and textual apparatus.

This thesis demonstrates that to examine MS 15233 purely in relation to St. Paul’s Cathedral and John Redford, and from any one perspective, is reductive, and that these approaches have caused evidence to be skewed, and scholars to miss more complex possibilities regarding its compilation and provenance.
List of Contents

List of Tables 7
Author’s Declaration 9
Acknowledgements 11
Abbreviations 13

Chapter 1: A Material Study of MS 15233 15

The Contents of the Manuscript 16
Binding 21
Paper Description and Watermark 22
Date 23
Collation and Shape 24
Signatures 25
Hands 26
Losses 27
Disorder 28
Stubs 29
Ownership 29
John Redford and St. Paul’s School 33
Redford as Almoner and Master of Choristers 36
Sebastian Westcott and the Boys of St. Paul’s 38

Chapter 2: The Evidence for a London Network 43

St. Mary-at-Hill: An Unusual Parish Church 44
Richard Edwards 49
John Thorne 50
John Day & his Publications 52
The Whole Book of Psalmes 53
Certaine Notes 54
Master Knyght 55
John Heywood & Thomas Pridioxe 57
Miles Huggarde 68
The Network and its Implications for MS 15233 71

Chapter 3: The Play of Wit and Science: Text, Theatre and Artistic Debate 73

Wit and Science: A Scribal Copy 74
The Purpose of the Copy: Wit and Science as a Performance Text 75
Wit and Science as a Play for Choirboys 78
‘A pycture of wyt’: Stage Properties and Artistic Debate 85
Wit and Science as a Source 95
The mariage of Witte and Science 96
A Contract of Mariage between Wit and Wisdome 101

Chapter 4: Poetry and Song: Networks of Transmission & Problems of Attribution 107
Table of Verse Content in MS 15233 and Concordance 109
The Draper/Stationer Controversy 111
The Network and the Circulation of Let not the sluggish sleep 113
A Good Exhortation (1580) 113
A Norfolk Common Place Book (1590s) 116
A Godly Exhortation (1603) 117
A Garden of Spirituall Flowers (1610) 119
Psalms Songs and Sonnets (1611) & Symond Byrd’s Ownership 120
MS 15233 and the Evidence for Gascoigne’s Authorship 121
A Comparison of Let not the sluggish sleep with Later Versions 126

Chapter 5: An Edition of Poems and Song Lyrics from MS 15233 139
Reading this Edition: Grace and Salvation 139
Reading this Edition: Metre, Rhythm and Performance 143
Transcription Policy 147
Spelling and Glossaries 148
Punctuation and Re-lineation 148
Choruses 148
Diplomatic Transcriptions 148
A Modern Spelling Edition of Poems and Song Lyrics 149
from BL Add. MS 15233
First Line Index to Poems and Songs (in alphabetical order) 349

Conclusion 351
Appendices
Appendix A. Diplomatic Transcriptions 355
Poems and Song Lyrics from BL Add. MS 15233
Appendix B Musical Contents of BL Add. MS 15233 453
Appendix C. Diplomatic Transcriptions 459
Versions of Poems from BL Add. MS 15233
from Other Manuscript Sources

Bibliography 479
List of Tables

Table of Contents of BL Add. MS 15233 17
Table of Verse Content in MS 15233 and Concordance 109
Table Comparing Verses of *Let not the sluggish sleep* with *A Good Exhortation* 114
Table Comparing *Let not the sluggish sleep* with Gascoigne’s *Good nyghte* 124

Appendix B.

Table of Musical Contents of BL Add. MS 15233 454
Declaration of Authorship

I, Louise Ellen Elma Rayment declare that the thesis entitled

A Study in Sixteenth-Century Performance and Artistic Networks:
British Library, Additional Manuscript 15233

and the work presented in the thesis are both my own, and have been generated by me as the result of my own original research. I confirm that:

- this work was done wholly or mainly while in candidature for a research degree at this University;

- where any part of this thesis has previously been submitted for a degree or any other qualification at this University or any other institution, this has been clearly stated;

- where I have consulted the published work of others, this is always clearly attributed;

- where I have quoted from the work of others, the source is always given. With the exception of such quotations, this thesis is entirely my own work;

- I have acknowledged all main sources of help;

- where the thesis is based on work done by myself jointly with others, I have made clear exactly what was done by others and what I have contributed myself;

- none of this work has been published before submission.

Signed: ...........................................................................................................

Date: .............................................................................................................
Acknowledgements

First and foremost I would like to thank Ros King, whose enthusiastic teaching on undergraduate courses at Queen Mary, University of London, inspired my interest in the Renaissance, and whose encouragement and advice resulted in me pursuing research to MA and PhD level. She has given me the numerous benefits of her knowledge, whilst always allowing me the space to develop my own ideas, and has been unfailingly generous and supportive, both as an academic supervisor and as a friend.

I am also grateful to the Arts and Humanities Research Council for a three year doctoral award which enabled me to carry out this research.

Many other people have helped me during the researching and writing of this thesis, only some of whom it is possible to mention here. I would particularly like to thank those members of the Centre for Medieval and Renaissance Culture at the University of Southampton who have variously given me the benefits of their time and knowledge, numerous introductions to colleagues, and friendship over the last few years. I am especially grateful to Alice Hunt and John McGavin for being so generous in their roles as my advisors, and for reading and commenting on drafts of my work at various stages. I am also grateful to colleagues at the Royal Household and the Royal Collection; Phil Elsdon for enabling me to fit paid work in around my research commitments, and Irène Campden for allowing me privileged access to the Royal Library and Book Conservation Studios at Windsor Castle, which directly benefitted my research.

Last, but by no means least, I would like to thank my family and my friends for their constant support and encouragement, for being such careful proof readers, and for providing never-ending supplies of tea, coffee and cake.
## Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Arundel Harington</em></td>
<td>The Arundel Harington MS, Arundel Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL</td>
<td>British Library, London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>BL Add. MS</em></td>
<td>British Library, Additional MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLA</td>
<td>City of London Archives, previously Corporation of London Records Office. CLA manuscripts are held at the London Metropolitan Archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSP</td>
<td><em>Calendar of State Papers</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallis</td>
<td>The Dallis Book (Trinity College, Dublin, MS D. 3.30, 204–7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL</td>
<td>Guildhall Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grove</td>
<td><em>Grove Music Online</em> (<a href="http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com/">http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com/</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gyffard</td>
<td>The Gyffard Partbooks (British Library, Additional MSS 17802–5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMC</td>
<td>Historical Manuscripts Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMA</td>
<td>London Metropolitan Archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulliner</td>
<td>The Mulliner Book (British Library, Additional MS 30513)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 15233</td>
<td>British Library, Additional MS 15233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OED</td>
<td><em>Oxford English Dictionary</em> (<a href="http://www.oed.com/">http://www.oed.com/</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterhouse</td>
<td>The Peterhouse Partbooks (Cambridge University Library, Peterhouse MSS 471–4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROB</td>
<td>Probate court records from the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, 1383–1858, held at The National Archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REED</td>
<td><em>Records of Early English Drama</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swarland</td>
<td>The Swarland Book (British Library, Additional MS 15117)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Tilley  

TNA  
The National Archives, previously the Public Record Office

W & SRO  
Wiltshire and Swindon Record Office

Wanley  
*The Wanley Partbooks* (Oxford, Bodleian Library, Ms. Mus. Sch. e.420–22)

**Note on Style**

Direct quotations from manuscripts (with the exception of poems and song lyrics from BL Add. MS 15233) and early printed books follow original spelling, capitalisation and punctuation. Quotations from poems and song lyrics in MS 15233 are taken from the modern spelling edition produced as part of this thesis. All quotations from Shakespeare are taken from *The Norton Shakespeare*, ed. by Stephen Greenblatt, Walter Cohen, Jean E. Howard and Katharine Eisaman Maus (London and New York: W.W. Norton, 1997). All quotations from the Bible are taken from The Great Bible (1540).
Chapter One

A Material Study of MS 15233

British Library, Additional Manuscript 15233 is a tightly bound oblong quarto containing an apparently jumbled collection of music, poems and fragments of plays, dated to the sixteenth century. The manuscript seems to have been originally intended as a music part book, but at some point the copying of music was abandoned, and the book was rotated for the insertion of three fragments of plays, and more than thirty poems by John Redford, Richard Edwards, John Thorne, Master Knyght, John Heywood, Miles Huggarde and Thomas Pridioxe, along with a considerable number of anonymous contributions, all copied in four different hands.

Although the manuscript is frequently cited in scholarship, to date there has been no detailed systematic description of its overall physical makeup and content.¹ Research has tended to divide the material within the collection in terms of traditional academic disciplines, and focused on the written content of these sections, only noting the physical factors of the book where they are relevant to the specific discipline, if at all. This thesis approaches the manuscript on the basis that since all the work within it was deliberately bound together, it should be considered as a single, coherent entity, and that it should therefore also be examined as a material object whose physical aspects can provide as many clues as its written content.

This chapter thus provides an overall physical description of MS 15233, examining the binding and shape, paper, collation, signatures, hands and ownership. This comprehensive approach demonstrates the existence of new evidence which suggests a more accurate date for the manuscript, and examines the theories of ownership as they are affected by this dating.

¹ The only existing published study of the composition of the manuscript is in John Redford, *Wit and Science*, ed. by Arthur Brown (Oxford: Malone Society, 1951). Brown does not detail the complete contents of the manuscript or provide any significant detail about the contributors or provenance.
The Contents of the Manuscript

The following description of the content and makeup of the manuscript requires a brief methodological explanation.

Folio - The manuscript has been ordered and signed on three occasions. The foliation in this chart is based on the first set of signatures, occurring in the left-hand top corner of each recto. Their position is in keeping with what appears to be the original use of the manuscript as a part book bound along the shorter side, and they are almost certainly contemporary.

Watermark position - The watermark position has been noted for each folio, because this provides an important guide to the collation of the manuscript. ‘Nothing’ refers to a folio with no apparent watermark. Where a page is designated as ‘missing’, there is no evidence for its existence apart from a gap in foliation. ‘Stub’ refers to a number of folios which have been cut from the binding, but where some physical evidence of their presence remains.

Item – Poems and songs are described in the chart below by their title or first line, with the exception of Richard Edwards’s poem beginning ‘In youthful years when first my young desires began’, already widely referred to in scholarship by the refrain, Fair Words Make Fools Fain. Of the three interlude fragments in the manuscript, one is referred to by the title given in the colophon, and the other two simply as numbered interlude fragments.

Attribution - Attribution refers to the name appearing at the bottom of the work in the manuscript, unless given in square brackets, where it refers to a firm attribution made from other manuscript or print sources.

Hand - There are four scribal hands in the text, labelled A, B, C and D in order of their appearance in the manuscript.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Folio</th>
<th>Watermark position</th>
<th>Item²</th>
<th>Attribution</th>
<th>Hand</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)h</td>
<td>Top</td>
<td>Glorificamus/Eterne rerum</td>
<td>John Redford</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Primo dierum</td>
<td>[John Redford]</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)i</td>
<td>Bottom</td>
<td>Ad cenam angni provide</td>
<td>[John Redford]</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Te deum</td>
<td>John Redford</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)k</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
<td>Te deum</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)l</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
<td>Te deum</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stub**

| (1)m  | Top                | Te deum                    | A             |      |
|       |                    | Te deum                    | A             |      |
| (1)n  | Bottom             | Te deum                    | A             |      |
|       |                    | Felix namque               | John Redford  | A    |
| (1)o  | Nothing            | Felix namque               | A             |      |
|       |                    | Conditor i versus          | A             |      |
| (1)p  | Nothing            | ii versus                  | A             |      |
|       |                    | Te Deum                    | [John Redford] | A    |

(1)q  Missing

| (1)r  | Missing            |                     |               |      |

(1)s  Nothing

| (1)t  | Nothing            | Tui sunt celi          | John Redford  | A    |
|       |                    | Tui sunt celi          | A             |      |

(1)u  Bottom

| (1)x  | Top                | Ruled for music but blank | A             |      |
|       |                    | Ruled for music but blank |               |      |

(1)y  Missing

(1)z  Missing

(1)&  Missing

| (1)9  | Nothing            | The Play of Wit and Science | John Redford  | A    |
| (2)a  | Nothing            | The Play of Wit and Science | A             |      |
| (2)b  | Nothing            | The Play of Wit and Science | A             |      |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(2)&amp;</th>
<th>Stub</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2)9</td>
<td>Stub</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)c</td>
<td>Top</td>
<td>How should I rock the cradle, serve the table, blow the fire and spin-O [Anon] A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>How should I rock the cradle, serve the table, blow the fire and spin-O A/B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)d</td>
<td>Bottom</td>
<td>If virtue spring, whereas youth reigns [Anon] A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I desire no number of many things for store John Heywood A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)e</td>
<td>Top</td>
<td>Of all the creatures, less and more John Redford A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Of all the creatures, less and more A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)f</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
<td>Of all the creatures, less and more A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The hunt is up John Thorne A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)g</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
<td>The hunt is up A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The hunt is up A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)h</td>
<td>Top</td>
<td>Nolo mortem peccatoris haec sunt verba salvatoris John Redford A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nolo mortem peccatoris haec sunt verba salvatoris A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)i</td>
<td>Bottom</td>
<td>Nolo mortem peccatoris haec sunt verba salvatoris A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nolo mortem peccatoris haec sunt verba salvatoris B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)k</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
<td>Nolo mortem peccatoris haec sunt verba salvatoris B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nolo mortem peccatoris haec sunt verba salvatoris B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)l</td>
<td>Stub</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)m</td>
<td>Stub</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)n</td>
<td>Stub</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)o</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)p</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
<td>Interlude fragment three [Anon] A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fair words make fools fain [Richard Edwards] C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)q</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
<td>Fair words make fools fain C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Let not the sluggish sleep [Anon] C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)r</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
<td>Let not the sluggish sleep C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)s</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)t</td>
<td>Top</td>
<td>Man for thine ill life formerly John Heywood B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Man for thine ill life formerly B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)u</td>
<td>Top</td>
<td>What heart can think or tongue express John Heywood B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>What heart can think or tongue express B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)x</td>
<td>Bottom</td>
<td>Long have I been a singing man John Redford B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Long have I been a singing man B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)y</td>
<td>Top</td>
<td>The first song from Wit and Science [Anon] B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The first song from Wit and Science/The second song from Wit and Science [Anon] B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)z</td>
<td>Bottom</td>
<td>The third song from Wit and Science [Anon] B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Top</td>
<td>Bottom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)&amp;</td>
<td>Where power with will cannot agree</td>
<td>All a green willow, willow, willow, willow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)9</td>
<td>All a green willow, willow, willow, willow</td>
<td>Behold of pensiveness the picture here in place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)a</td>
<td>Arise, arise, arise I say</td>
<td>Arise, arise, arise I say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)b</td>
<td>Arise, arise, arise I say</td>
<td>Now will you be merry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)c</td>
<td>Now will you be merry</td>
<td>Now will you be merry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)d</td>
<td>Now will you be merry</td>
<td>Now will you be merry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)e</td>
<td>Walking alone right secretly</td>
<td>Walking alone right secretly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)d</td>
<td>Walking alone right secretly</td>
<td>Walking alone right secretly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)g</td>
<td>Where righteousness does say</td>
<td>Where righteousness does say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)h</td>
<td>In worldly wealth for man’s relief</td>
<td>In worldly wealth for man’s relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)i</td>
<td>Be merry friends take you no thought</td>
<td>Be merry friends take you no thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)k</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)l</td>
<td>If love for love of long time had</td>
<td>Oh Lord which art in Heaven on high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)m</td>
<td>If love for love of long time had/Oh Lord which art in Heaven on high</td>
<td>Men most desire as most men most times see/Who shall profoundly weigh and scan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)n</td>
<td>Who shall profoundly weigh and scan</td>
<td>You be welcome, you be welcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)o</td>
<td>You be welcome, you be welcome</td>
<td>Gar call him down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)p</td>
<td>Gar call him down</td>
<td>Gar call him down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)q</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)r</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)s</td>
<td>Man if thou mind Heaven to obtain</td>
<td>Man if thou mind Heaven to obtain/It has been oft both said and sung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)t</td>
<td>It has been oft both said and sung</td>
<td>Pen trials</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Binding

The manuscript is bound in black calf with blind tooling—a dark impression created by impressing dampened leather with a brass finishing tool—on the front and back. The tooled design consists of a standard decorative roll border, and a central ornament containing the initials ‘S B’. Daniel Page has suggested that the binding was carried out by the well known ‘H.R’ binder of blank books, who was also responsible for the binding on the Mulliner Book (compiled c.1545–c.1570).³ It is not clear why Page arrives at this conclusion, since the Mulliner Book clearly contains the initials of the binder on the leather, and there is no indication of these initials on the binding of MS 15233.⁴ However, although ‘H.R’ is known to have been active throughout the mid sixteenth century, the particular roll border found on MS 15233 is most commonly found in books produced during the 1550s.⁵ The binding appears to have been repaired by the British Museum after the acquisition of the manuscript in 1844, with the edges of the original cover being reinforced with wooden board inserts.⁶ There are no records of any conservation work having been carried out on the manuscript, and therefore the exact date and nature of the repairs remain conjecture. Other than these repairs, the binding remains in very good condition. Gold decorative tooling has been added to the shortest edge of the binding, although again, the date of this work is unclear.

Although the current binding remains extremely tight, and does not allow for close examination of the sewing method, the limited amount of stitching which can be seen at the front of the manuscript, as well as the secure presence of single sheets for which there is no corresponding stub, suggests that the entire content has been bound using overcasting, rather than the more common method of sewing through the fold. The overcasting method sews groups of single sheets together using a single length of thread, which passes through the paper and over the back edges of the leaves. The resulting stitches are diagonal, rather than the straight stitches which characterize sewing through the fold, and can be seen at the front of the manuscript. Overcasting is

³ Page, p. 350.
⁶ I am grateful to Irène Campden, Deputy Head of Book Conservation at The Royal Library, Windsor, for her advice and for practical demonstrations of book binding techniques and conservation methods.
a strong form of sewing, but it results in considerable strain on the leaves and frequently
cuts the paper, partly because of the diagonal at which the thread passes through the
paper. In addition, when groups of leaves are overcast and then sewn on cords or tapes,
unsightly gaps can often be seen between the sections. However, despite these
disadvantages, the method is often used when sewing a book made up of single sheets,
with the ‘sections’ created being sewn flexibly. It is possible that the binder of MS
15233 was aware that there were a number of single sheets, and thus considered
overcastting the most appropriate method of stitching.

**Paper Description and Watermark**

The paper is of the same type and quality throughout the manuscript, and remains in
relatively good condition, although, like the binding, it has been repaired in a few very
small sections, almost certainly by the British Museum. The watermark consists of a
single-handled pot, surmounted by a crown and a quatrefoil, and with the letters R.A on
the body of the pot, initials which almost certainly relate to the individual paper
manufacturer. This particular example of the watermark appears to be damaged, and it
is possible that there are other initials above the R.A. which cannot be read.

The bulk of the paper used in Britain during the sixteenth century originated
from France, and this particular style of single-handled pot is typical of many Northern
French mills during the mid sixteenth century. Pots with a similar design and R.A
initials, but with additional lettering, have been found in use around Amiens in Northern
France during the latter part of the sixteenth century, but despite intense researches in
the last thirty years, no firm identity has yet been established for R.A as a maker.7

Briquet’s substantial catalogue of watermarks lists more than forty variants of the
single-handled pot design in regular use between c.1520 and the end of the sixteenth
century.8 In a study of MS 15233 in the 1950s, Arthur Brown suggested that the
watermark looked most like the pot design of Briquet no. 12,660, dating to 1534, but
this design does not include any initials. Of the designs including initials, ‘R.A.’ limits
these possibilities further, and led Christopher Goodwin to suggest in 2004 that Briquet
no. 12,807, which dates to 1568, was in fact the closest known match.9 None of the

---

7 I am grateful to Peter Bower from the British Association of Paper Historians for this information.
9 Christopher Goodwin, ‘A Candidate Lyric for Byrd’s Maidens Songe’, *Annual Byrd Newsletter*, 10
examples in Briquet are an identical match, but this thesis presents new evidence in the form of a perfect watermark match, found on a warrant now held at the Folger Shakespeare Library in Washington.  

The warrant forms part of an original collection from Loseley Manor in Surrey belonging to Thomas Cawarden, Master of the Tents and Revels between 1544 and 1559. Signed by both Mary ‘the quene’ and her husband, Philip of Spain at Westminster, and dated 1 April 1555, the warrant orders Cawarden to deliver to John Lyndsey, an armourer, a ‘fardell of canvase to serve for the covring of our harness and steele sadles’. It is receipted by Lyndsey, who signs with a mark, and is authorized by William Paulet, Marquess of Winchester. The Folger acquired its collection of Loseley manuscripts at five different times. The first group relating to the office of the Revels came in 1938; the second including the Blackfriars’ deeds in 1939; the third consisting of the letters of John Donne in April 1940 and a little later a receipt of his; the fourth in 1941; and the fifth in 1954 after fourteen years of negotiation. They were purchased from Loseley via the bookseller William H. Robinson, Ltd. It is not clear of which group this warrant was originally a part, and no other identical watermarks can be readily found within the Loseley collection, either in the Folger or amongst the remaining documents in Surrey.

Date

No exact date has ever been assigned to MS 15233. In the only existing study of the physical composition of the manuscript, Arthur Brown is vague regarding the date, noting that between them the scribal hands found in the manuscript are representative of both the early and later sixteenth century. Other scholarship has suggested that the first section of the manuscript, containing music and plays by John Redford, may be autograph, or that it was at least compiled during Redford’s period as Almoner and Master of the Boys at St. Paul’s between the mid 1530s and his death in 1547. Daniel Page’s observation on the style of binding, dating it to the mid 1550s, has already been

---

10 Folger MS L.b. 297.
11 OED defines a ‘fardel’ as a bundle, little pack or parcel.
12 I am grateful to Betsy Walsh at the Folger Shakespeare Library and various archivists at the Surrey History Centre for their information on the Loseley collection.
13 Brown, p. x.
14 George Watson, ed., The New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature, 5 vols (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1969), I, 1941. Watson states that the play is probably autograph. A number of other scholars, including John Harley and Christopher Goodwin, have assumed that the music and the play of Wit and Science were compiled during Redford’s time at St. Paul’s (c.1530–1547).
noted. W.J. Ringler in his detailed *Bibliography and Index of English Verse in Manuscript* also dates the collection to the 1550s, but more specifically to between 1554 and 1558. Ringler’s study cites no reason for this dating of the manuscript, but the book was completed and published after his death, which may explain the lack. However, internal evidence from *The Play of Wit and Science* (see below, chapter three) suggests that at least this part of the manuscript might have been copied during the reign of Mary I and Philip of Spain, 1554–1558, which concurs with Ringler’s dating, and may have been the source for it.

The exact watermark match on a document dated to 1555 and originating at the English Court does not in itself provide concrete evidence that MS 15233 was also compiled in this year, since it is possible that either the compilers of the manuscript or those that issued the warrant, used old paper stock. However, this watermark in combination with the date of the binding and its ornamentation, the whereabouts of the named contributors in the 1550s (see below, chapter two) and the internal evidence from the *Play of Wit and Science*, suggests that to place it within the ten year time frame of 1550–1560 is not unreasonable.

**Collation and Shape**

The manuscript is a quarto measuring 7.75 inches wide by 5.75 inches high. Chain lines run parallel with the shortest edge, and page size and watermark positions indicate that the shape was probably constructed using a method of folding whereby the original broadsheet was folded firstly lengthways in half, and then in half again crossways to form a gathering of four leaves. Two of these gatherings were then used, one inside the other, to form the eight-leaf gatherings which make up the extant manuscript, with the exception of the occasional insertion of individual sheets.

The manuscript contains sixty-five complete leaves, although (3) r⁷ shows no signs of any writing, and appears to have been left intentionally blank. The first fourteen existing leaves consist of music, or pages ruled for music, with the staves running parallel with the longest edge of the manuscript. The shape of the manuscript suggests that it may have originally been intended as a music part book, but from leaf (1) 9, the point at which the manuscript began to be used for the interlude *Wit and

---

Science and other writing, the book was turned around and the writing runs parallel with the shortest edge.

Signatures

The manuscript has been ordered and signed on three occasions. The first, almost certainly contemporary, set of signatures, are in black ink, and occur in the left-hand top corner of each recto, in keeping with the use of the manuscript as a part book. They remain in this position despite the change of use part way through, reinforcing the possibility that the paper was originally collected to form a music book, numbered, and then turned into an anthology of music, plays and poems. The position of these signatures on part of the page closest to the spine does not appear to be the easiest place to sign, or perhaps the most obvious in terms of ease of reference (the manuscript would have to be opened out fully in order to see the page reference). It may therefore be the case that the signatures were not meant for common reference, and were instead simply for use by the binder. These ink signatures were almost certainly completed after the content was bound in some format, as the ink used to paginate has transferred to the facing pages.

This first signature system consists of the Latin alphabet, running from a to z, and the sequence recurs (with omissions for the missing leaves) on four occasions, with the usual exception of ‘w’, with ‘u’ and ‘v’ being interchangeable and with the addition of two extra symbols, the ampersand symbol ‘&’, and the scribal contraction for con ‘9’, which occur in that order after the ‘z’. The letters ‘i’ and ‘j’ are also interchangeable. In this manuscript both are used, although not in the same run of the alphabet.

Following the original ink signature system, the manuscript has been numbered in pencil twice. The first set of Arabic numerals appears in the lower left-hand corner of each recto page of the ‘turned’ volume from one to sixty-five, although the date of this numbering is unclear. The second set were completed by the British Museum cataloguer, in the top right hand corner of each recto of the ‘unturned’ volume from one to sixty-three, ignoring leaves (1) u–(1) x which are ruled for music but blank. Both numbering systems leave out the leaves which remain only as stubs.
Hands

There are almost certainly four different hands in the manuscript, none of which have been previously identified as belonging to the authors to whom the contents are attributed.\(^\text{16}\) Few examples of the handwriting of any of the named authors exist; there is a signature of Richard Edwards in a disbursement book at Christ Church, Oxford for 1547/8,\(^\text{17}\) but the only poem assigned to Edwards is unsigned in MS 15233, and the hand does not appear similar. A tentatively identified example of the hand of John Redford exists in BL Add. MS 29996, which does not match any of the writing in MS 15233. Several examples of signatures by John Heywood exist (see below, chapter 2), none of which match those found in MS 15233. Signatures by Miles Huggarde appear in a teller’s book of the Exchequer but again do not match the example in MS 15233.\(^\text{18}\)

The different hands do not appear in straightforward chronological order of the manuscript’s copying, and occasionally add to and correct one another (see table of contents). Hand A seems to have been the main force behind the writing of the manuscript. He wrote the music, *Wit and Science*, the fragment which remains of the second interlude, seven poems, and the first eight stanzas of Redford’s *Nolo mortem peccatoris*, ending on (3) h\(^v\). A does not contribute to the manuscript again until (3) p\(^i\), the final page of the third interlude. If A also wrote the first part of this interlude (now missing), it would appear that for some reason, he did not complete *Nolo mortem peccatoris*, and left a space to do so at a later stage, before continuing with the interlude.

In this space, Hand B later completed *Nolo mortem peccatoris*. Following the third interlude fragment, and in a gap possibly a result of an overestimation of the space needed for its completion by A, Hand C contributed Edwards’s *Fair words make fools fain*, (3) p\(^v\) to (3) q\(^i\), and *Let not the sluggish sleep*, (3) q\(^v\) to (3) r\(^i\). One blank page remains before Hand B takes over again, contributing another five poems, part of a sixth, and the three songs from *Wit and Science*, ending on (3) 9\(^p\). This blank page suggests that five pages, (3) p\(^v\) to (3) r\(^v\) were originally left blank, and that B then began his writing on (3) t\(^i\), and C filled four of the blank pages after this, making C the latest contributor of the three. Hand D makes the only identifiable contribution to the manuscript on (3) 9\(^v\), completing Thomas Pridioxe’s *Behold of pensiveness the picture*

---

\(^{16}\) Brown, pp. viii–ix. Brown and Ringler note only three hands.


\(^{18}\) TNA, E405/508.
here in place, before A continues the main body of writing up to the end of the manuscript. B also makes odd contributions to (3) b′, (4) g′ and (4) s′, one stanza on (3) c′ and on (4) m′. C adds the names of two characters to the stage directions in Wit and Science on (2) d′, apparently to indicate more clearly who speaks the lines, an interlineation on (2) e′, and marks where a stanza should be re-ordered in the poem on (4) l′.

**Losses**

The first set of signatures reveals that in its current state, the manuscript is substantially defective. Brown notes that the total number of leaves in three complete sequences (a–9), combined with the final sequence which runs up to ‘t’ ought to be ninety-four. There are seven leaves missing without any physical remains at the beginning of the manuscript, and another fourteen throughout. Eight more leaves remain only as stubs. Subtracting these missing or incomplete leaves from the original total of ninety-four leaves sixty-five complete leaves. Brown goes on to explain that ‘the binding has been repaired (the leaves, having been apparently resewn, are recased in the original cover) and is now tight, but the back may have originally been just wide enough to have taken the missing leaves, *though certainly not much more*’ (my italics).19 However, the existing binding is extremely tight, and given that twenty-one leaves would be almost a third of the content of the manuscript again, it is highly doubtful that all of these omissions were originally part of the calf binding. This is further reinforced by the appearance of an unsigned stub between two consecutively signed leaves, (1) l and (1) m, not noticed by Brown, which suggests that more of the original manuscript than previously thought has been lost. MS 15233 could have been bound after a selection of work had been taken from a larger manuscript, and there is no way of knowing just how much larger the original collection may have been. The seven missing leaves at the beginning of the manuscript (what would have been signatures (1) a to (1) g) might have been combined with an unsigned frontispiece, meaning that a complete gathering of eight leaves may have been lost at this point. Leaves (1) q and (1) r are missing, which correspond with missing leaves (1) y and (1) z, representing the outer leaves of an eight-leaf gathering. Since the remaining leaves from (1) h–(1) x contain music, or are at least ruled for music, it is likely that these early missing pages also contained

---

19 Brown, p. viii.
music. At this stage, the musical section of the manuscript appears to come to an end. The new gathering contains the first part of *The Play of Wit and Science*. At least the first leaf of the play, which would have been on (1) &, has been lost. The play is complete from this point onwards, ending on (2) qv. Following *Wit and Science*, four leaves are missing from the signature sequence, (2) r–(2) u. (3) o and (3) s are missing entirely, as are (4) k, q and r. Based on the contents of the surrounding leaves, the missing leaves would appear to have been miscellaneous poems.

**Disorder**

Following (2) u, the signature sequence is broken with leaves labelled ‘a’ and ‘b’ which have been inserted, apparently out of order. ‘a’ recto comprises what appears to be the final page of an interlude, which has been crossed through in what was originally black ink, but which now appears orange. ‘a’ verso is the anonymous poem *Comfort at hand*, ‘b’ recto contains the end of this poem, and ‘b’ verso lyrics for the song *Ever or Never*, also unattributed. The idea that leaves ‘a’ and ‘b’ are out of order is supported by three factors. Firstly, the position of the watermarks on the leaves (leaf ‘a’ has no watermark, and leaf ‘b’ has a watermark at the bottom) fits in with their being positioned as part of the beginning of the third signature sequence. Secondly, the ink marks made by the signature on fol. (3) c have transferred to ‘b’ verso, thus demonstrating that they were originally next to one another. On the final page of *Wit and Science* ((2) qv), the print made by what was originally the next page, ‘r’ (now missing) is apparent, meaning that ‘a’ was inserted at a later stage, probably as part of a repair. Thirdly, before leaf (3) c, where it is likely that these pages would have originally been placed, can be found the minuscule remains of a torn-out leaf. The most likely explanation for this is that they were mistakenly sewn back into the manuscript on the wrong side of the stubs. The signatures and the watermark positions on the leaves suggest that the original order may have been:

(2) q verso Final page of *Wit and Science*

(2) r–u Missing pages - probably containing the first part of the lost interlude

(2) x–9 Stubs - probably containing the end of the lost interlude

(3) a–b Final page of the lost interlude followed by miscellaneous poems and songs.
It seems reasonable that what remains of the interlude on ‘a’ was kept only in order to preserve the poem which occurs on the reverse.

**Stubs**

After these insertions, the original sequence continues from (2) x to 2 (9), but these five leaves have been cut out, leaving only five stubs. Unlike most of the other missing pages in the manuscript, which have been entirely removed, these five have been roughly cut out after binding, in some cases still leaving text visible at the top of the page. It is likely that this section contained part of, if not the remainder of the interlude which appears on (3) a’. (3) l–(3) n have also been cut out leaving three stubs. These stubs appear to form what would have been the last three leaves of an eight-leaf gathering, containing Redford’s lengthy poem, *Nolo mortem peccatoris*, and John Thorne’s moral version of the popular ballad, *The hunt is up*. (3) o is missing entirely. (3) p’ contains a fragment of a third interlude which has been crossed through in ink. Again, this final page seems to have been kept as a result of the poem *Fair words make fools fain*, by Richard Edwards which appears on the reverse. As with the earlier interlude fragment, the crossing out of the final remaining page has been completed after the play was cut out, as the ink has transferred to the final existing page before the stubs.

**Ownership**

The central ornament, containing the letters ‘S.B’, suggests that the manuscript was originally part of a personal library, and the date of the binding places this particular owner within the mid part of the sixteenth century. These initials have previously raised several interesting possibilities for the ownership, although since no other source than St. Paul’s has previously been suggested for the manuscript, all existing suggestions are limited to those connected with the Cathedral. Those who have the initials ‘S.B’ and are related to St. Paul’s are Simon Burton, Samuell Busshe and Symond Byrd. Simon Burton was a player of the virginals, always appearing in the records placed between John Heywood and William Beeton the organ maker. Payments first begin to Burton in 1528, and the last recorded payment to him is in 1545.20 His disappearance in the records before the 1550s seems to discount him as a possibility. Samuell Busshe is

---

20 Goodwin, p. 24.
mentioned as a chorister at St. Paul’s in 1561, which conversely seems to be too late, and as a chorister, his ownership of the manuscript also raises the same difficulties as the suggestion of Simon or Symond Byrd, elder brother of the composer William Byrd. Both Christopher Goodwin and John Harley suggest that MS 15233 may have originally been purchased as a blank book to be used by Symond during his time as a pupil at St. Paul’s. 21 However, this would indicate that the manuscript dates to the earlier part of the century, since Symond had left St. Paul’s in the early part of the sixteenth century (Harley notes that an official list which names him as a chorister as late as 1554 is likely to be incorrect, as it was copied indiscriminately from an earlier list). 22 It would also seem highly unlikely that such an expensively bound and individualised book could have belonged to a young chorister. No other individuals with these initials can be found who are linked to any of the other contributors in MS 15233.

The later ownership of the manuscript may be inferred from the pen trials which appear on the final page, and which again, have suggested links to Byrd. This contains two names amongst various other scribbles and notes, ‘Ann Chuntle(r)?’ and what could either be ‘Mr. Heyborne’, or ‘Heyborne’ preceded by two initials. Arthur Brown has noted that BL Harley MS 6996 fol. 33 contains a letter dated 13 September 1593, from an Edward Heyborn to the Lord Keeper Puckering, which recommends Richard Mulcaster for the Prebend of Yatesbury, a role which he was given in April the following year. The connection of Redford and Mulcaster with St. Paul’s (Mulcaster was appointed as High Master at St. Paul’s in 1596) led Brown to believe that the Mr. Heyborn of this letter was the same as the Mr. Heyborne who doodled his name in the manuscript. 23 However, it is more likely that the doodle refers to Ferdinando Richardson (c.1558 to 1613), also intriguingly known as Ferdinando ‘Heyborne’. For an unknown reason, the name Richardson appears to have been used by this courtier and musician as a regular alias—a royal warrant dated 25 April 1588 requires the ‘clerks comptrollers of the household to allow payment to Ferdinando Heyborn, alias Richardson (my italics) […] £5 wages quarterly as given to the grooms of the Privy Chamber. 24 The printed pedigree of the family reveals that Ferdinando was not the first

---

21 Goodwin, p. 24.
23 Brown, p. v.
Heyborne appears as a contributor to the *Cantiones Sacrae*, a publication by the composers Thomas Tallis and William Byrd produced in 1575, and issued as the inaugural work under the twenty-one year printing licence newly granted to them by Elizabeth I. Among the prefatory material is his lengthy Latin poem, *In eandem Thomae Tallisi et Guilielmi Birdi musicam*, directly following a eulogy by Richard Mulcaster (at this stage headmaster of the Merchant Taylors’ School, and well-known poet) which remarks on the reluctance of British composers to publish their work. Heyborne’s youth (he would only have been seventeen at the time of the publication) and lack of experience might initially make it puzzling that he was included in this prestigious book along with established names such as Mulcaster, Byrd and Tallis. However, as Richard Marlow has noted, Heyborne was no ordinary youth—almost certainly a pupil of Tallis, and clearly a talented musician, he was already established as a courtier by 1575. By 1587, he was given the coveted office of groom of the Privy Chamber, a role which meant that he was in frequent and close contact with the Queen. By 1598 Heyborne was certainly in a strong position, clearly enjoying the confidence of the Queen, a position which not even Morley, Tallis or Byrd ever attained. In 1592, Heyborne married his first wife, Ann Chandler or Candler, the daughter of a London mercer and local justice of the peace, who died in 1615. A monument to both their memories can be found in All Hallows Church in Tottenham, London. It is possible that it is a variation on Anne Chandler which appears with Heyborne’s name on the final page of MS 15233. Despite the name Heyborne appearing in the manuscript, and the apparent connections, there is no concrete evidence to suggest that either Edward Heyborn or Ferdinando Richardson was definitely the owner, or indeed, that the name scribbled on the last page ever was the name of an owner, far less the person who commissioned the volume. The whereabouts of the manuscript between the sixteenth century and its reappearance in June 1844 (in a sale catalogue at Sotheby’s as part of the library of the collector B.H. Bright) remains unknown.

---

25 Marlow, p. 737.
26 Craig Monson, ‘William Byrd’, *ODNB*.
27 Marlow, p. 736.
29 Sidney Race, ‘The Moral Play of Wit and Science’, *Notes and Queries*, 199 (1953), 96–99 suggests that *The Play of Wit and Science* in MS 15233 is actually a forgery by John Payne Collier, carried out c. 1844. The claim is not strong.
The manuscript appears to have changed hands extremely swiftly after its reappearance in the nineteenth century. According to an inscription at the front of the volume, the British Museum purchased the manuscript from Thomas Rodd on 19 June 1844, who had in turn purchased it from a Thomas Thorpe earlier in the same month for the sum of fifteen pounds. The manuscript was clearly part of a larger collection purchased by the Museum from Bright’s collection. *The Gentleman’s Magazine* for that year lists the acquisitions of the Museum, among which appear ‘thirty two volumes on vellum and paper of a miscellaneous character from the collection of the late B. H. Bright Esq’. In the British Museum’s *Additions to the MSS, 1841–1845* printed in 1850, the entry of the purchase reads:

> The Organ part of various pieces of Sacred Music by John Redford, Master of the Singing Boys of St Paul’s Cathedral. A Play entitled 'Wyt and Science' by the same. Songs and religious poems by John Redford, John Heywood, John Thorne, Thomas Pridioxe, Myles Haggard, and Master Knyght. Written in the first half of the 16th century. Oblong quarto.

The well known source for sixteenth-century music, the *Mulliner Book*, which also contains work by John Redford, Richard Edwards and John Thorne, was also lost after the sixteenth century, coincidentally also reappearing in 1844, when it was known to be owned by John Stafford Smith, a musician and musical antiquary. When Smith died in September 1836, his library and estate were bequeathed to his daughter Gertrude, who was eventually declared insane, and the entire library was sold at auction on 24 April 1844 for her benefit. It was bundled into lots and inadequately described and advertised so that the larger portion of its contents, estimated at some 2,191 volumes, remains unknown. Although the sale of MS 15233 indicates that it was the result of a private deal between booksellers, since both these manuscripts contain organ work attributed to Redford, it is not improbable that they were both at some stage in J.S. Smith’s collection. However, due to the disorganised manner in which the collection was sold following his death, the provenances of his collection are no longer attainable.

---

31 *The Gentleman’s Magazine*, June 1845, p. 625.
32 *Additions to the MSS, 1841–1845* (London, 1850) quoted in Race, p. 97.
33 Robert J Bruce, ‘John Stafford Smith’, *ODNB.*
John Redford and St. Paul’s School

Although a significant part of the content of MS 15233 is attributed to John Redford, since he died in 1547 his work was evidently dated by the time it was included in the 1550s manuscript, and he has, in some respects, acted as a ‘red herring’ for those ascertaining its origins. The final part of this chapter gives a brief overview of Redford and St. Paul’s School, before the thesis advances a new theory for the provenance of the manuscript.

Although a fairly substantial body of music attributed to John Redford exists, little biographical information is known about him. Some idea of his roles at St. Paul’s can, however, be ascertained through a brief study of the organisation of the teaching at the Cathedral. As far back as 1174, William Fitzstephen wrote of the three principal churches in London (including St. Paul’s) being privileged by grant and ancient usage with schools, and how on feasts of the Church the masters and scholars of these schools after attending mass, held disputation:

The boys of different schools wrangle with each other in verse, contending about the principles of grammar, or the rules of preterites and supines. Others in epigrams, rhymes and metres use the old street gags, attacking their school-masters, but without mentioning names, with Fescennine licence, and, discharging their caustic sarcasm, touch the foibles of their school-fellows with true Socratic wit or else biting them with the sharp tooth of Theon. The audience, fully disposed to laugh, with wrinkled noses redouble their shrill guffaws.34

Although a school evidently existed at St. Paul’s before the sixteenth century, it is clear that John Colet, by new endowments, and a complete remoulding of the organisation, was the founder of a ‘new school’ on the site in the early part of the sixteenth century. The building is described in Colet’s will of 10 June 1514, ‘my grammar house a messuage lately called Paul’s Scole, and four shops under the same house or messuages constructed [...] situate near St. Austin’s Gate’.35 From this description, Colet’s school appears to have been in several rooms above the shops in the south east corner of the churchyard. One of the first mentions of the ‘new school’ is in the Acts of Court of the Mercers’ Company, April 9 1510, where it was ‘shown by Master Thomas Baldry,

35 The will of John Colet, quoted in McDonnell, p. 16.
Mercer, that Master Dr. Colet, Dean of St. Paul’s, has desired him to show unto the company that he is disposed for the foundation of his school to mortify certain lands which he holds that the company should have, if they would be bound to maintain the said school according to the foundation’.36 One of the wardens and the above named member of the company communicated with the Dean, and on April 16 reported that ‘the said Master Dean was very glad that he might have with us communication thereof in whom he proposeth to put all the rule and governance of the said school’.37 The Mercers’ Company were foremost amongst the patrons of the school at St. Paul’s, and the Mercers’ Company still retain the records related to its running. The school was obviously in existence in some form in the previous year, when Colet and the company granted a certain manor in Hertfordshire to William Gerge, on condition that he and his heirs and assigns, should pay to the company forever £8 for the use of the school. In June 1510, letters patent of the King (which may be considered as the original charter of the school) gave permission to the Mercers’ Company to acquire lands in mortmain to the annual value of £53 for the better support of one master and one or two ushers in the school which Colet had founded.38

According to the revised cathedral statutes which were drafted by Colet c.1505, but of which he never appears to have been able to get official confirmation, the master of the grammar school,

shall be a good and honest man and of much and well attested learning. Let him teach the boys, especially those belonging to the cathedral, grammar, and at the same time, show them an example of good living. Let him take great heed that he cause no offence to their tender minds by any pollution of word or deed. Nay, more, along with chaste literature, let him imbue them with holy morals, and be to them a master, not of grammar only, but of virtue.39

By the boys ‘belonging to the cathedral’, it seems likely that Colet referred to the choristers, who, whilst receiving their music lessons from the almoner, repaired to the grammar school for their literary education.40 It is clear not only that the choristers received a sound literary education, but that this would also have focused on

36 Quoted in McDonnell, p. 13.
37 Quoted in McDonnell, p. 13.
40 McDonnell, p. 20.
performance. The presentation of mystery plays in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries was in the hands of the boys of the cathedral choir. For example, in 1378 the choristers of St. Paul’s presented a petition to Richard II, asking him to prevent some ignorant and inexperienced persons from acting the history of the Old Testament to the great prejudice of the clergy of the church who had spent much money in preparing plays of that type for Christmas.41 The plays produced in the mid part of the sixteenth century seem to have been acted by boys from the school, since mention is made of this in connection with the plays of John Ritwise, the high master of the school from 1522 to 1532. For example, the Calendar of State Papers reveals that on the 10th November 1527, a ‘Mr Ryghtwos, master of St. Paul’s School’ asked to be allowed for doublets, hose, and shoes for the children who were poor men’s sons, and for fire in times of learning the play to the sum of 45s, 6d, and for 6 boats for the master of St. Paul’s and the children, 6s’.42 The occasion was a ‘godliest disguising or interlude’ at Greenwich for the French nobles, although E. K. Chambers refers to this event as ‘an anti-Lutheran play in Latin and French before the King and the ambassadors of Francis I’.43

So how did Redford fit into this establishment? There is no record of his having attended university, and little is known of his life before his appearance at St. Paul’s in 1534, when he signed Henry VIII’s Act of Supremacy.44 It was almost certainly in this same year that he became Almoner and Master of the Choristers on the death of the previous holder of these posts, Thomas Hickman. When Redford’s will was proved in 1547, he described himself as ‘oon of the Vicars of the Cathedral Church of Saynt Paule and maister of the Almerie there’.45

---
44 TNA, E.25/82/1.
45 PROB 11/31.
Redford as Almoner and Master of Choristers

To understand Redford’s various roles at St. Paul’s it is first necessary to distinguish between three original institutions at the cathedral:

1. The grammar school, presided over first by one of the canons, the head subsequently bearing the title of chancellor, the actual schoolmaster being a vicar-choral.
2. The choir school, presided over by the Precentor or first singer, who appointed the schoolmaster.
3. The almonry, or school for poor boys, presided over originally by a canon residentiary, who was succeeded by or supplemented by the Almoner who had charge of the literary, moral, and musical education of the boys.46

During the sixteenth century the choir school and the almonry, although technically distinct, became virtually identical, the office of Almoner and Master of the Song School being regularly combined, the incumbent of the joint office being also a member of the supplementary cathedral establishment known as the College of Minor Canons. To this college had been appropriated the parish church of St. Gregory, on the south side of St. Paul’s, just west of the Chapter, and here the song school was housed by the twelfth century. The college already had a common hall on the north of the cathedral, near the Pardon churchyard; and nearby was the almonry in Paternoster Row. The statutes left the almoner the option of either giving the boys their literary education himself, or sending them elsewhere. Instead of the almoner’s educating his charges personally, it became customary to send them to the grammar school for their education, where they would have received their education gratis.47

The duties of the almoner of St. Paul’s, as defined by the statutes, were to maintain a certain number of boys, of good disposition and respectable parentage, for the choir; to watch over their moral conduct, and to see that they attended proper masters for their education, with a view to their future ministry in the church. Although the seat of the choristers’ education, the almonry was a distinctly domestic institution, where the choirmaster lived with and assumed general responsibility for his charges.

46 Chambers, II, 9.
47 Chambers, II, 11.
The relationships among the house’s residents became strikingly similar to kinship. Redford’s will names Sebastian Westcott as his executor—a function universally reserved by married testators for surviving spouses. He makes provision for his widowed sister, Margaret Cox, to continue living and assisting in the running of the almonry, and Mrs Cox continued as Westcott’s helper until her own death in 1556, when she named the choirmaster as executor of her will, and left her own daughter Elizabeth to fill her role in the almonry. Finally, in August 1562, Elizabeth married Philip, the younger brother of Sebastian Westcott.48 The almoner also had the power to ‘take up’ boys from any collegiate church and train them as choristers. One of Redford’s former pupils, Thomas Tusser, was helped to Eton where he writes of the process of being ‘impressed’, and of his former schoolmaster with respect and fondness.

Thence for my voice, I must (no choice)
Away of forse, like posting horse,
For sundrie men, had plagards then,
such childe to take:

But marke the chance, my self to vance,
By friendships lot, to Paules I got,
So found I grace, a certain space,
still to remain:

With Redford there, the like no where,
For cunning such, and virtue much;
By whom some part of Musicke art
so did I gain.49

The stipend of the almoner was derived from fifteen houses within the City of London, and two small estates at Acton.

The view that the curriculum at the choir school placed such a heavy emphasis on singing that the boys were only taught the bare minimum of grammar, and were in some way regarded as inferior to their peers at the humanist school, needs to be challenged.50 The statutes at St. Paul’s clearly lay out the role of the Master of Choristers,

---

48 Page, p. 278.
49 A.W. Reed, *Early Tudor Drama*, p. 56.
Let him have eight boys of good character and respectable kindred, whom he should maintain and educate in moral training. And also let him see that they be instructed in song and writing, and that they be able to do all things appropriate to ministers of God in the choir.  

The education of choristers was not primarily musical; it focused on the liturgy, the performance of which demonstrated practically the way to live a virtuous Christian life. Choristers learned to read and write English and Latin, and were schooled in morals based on Christian teaching. This education prepared boys not only for musical careers, but also for many other careers, outside as well as inside the Church. The choir school had played, and continued to play a pivotal role in the production of courtiers.

Sebastian Westcott and the Boys of St. Paul’s

Performances by the boys of St. Paul’s are best documented in the period following Redford’s death, when the choir school came under the control of Sebastian Westcott, and it was during this period that MS 15233 seems to have been compiled. Thus, although Westcott is not a named contributor to the manuscript, the connections that he had to those associated with the manuscript make a brief examination of his life worthwhile at this point.
Sebastian Westcott was in the King’s service by 1545, and was paid a quarterly wage as Yeoman of the Chamber at Christmas. It has been suggested that Westcott made the acquaintance of John Redford at this time, and it is also likely that he met John Heywood, who was associated with Redford, and involved in dramatic presentations.

Westcott was originally in Holy Orders, possibly in Crediton, Devon. Although there are no records from this period, Trevor Lennam has suggested that it may have been here that Westcott acquired his musical knowledge and experience in training choristers, which would have made him acceptable for court service, and for the position of Master of the Choristers at St. Paul’s. It is likely that he did not remain in Devon after about 1541, and by 1547, he was described as one of the vicars of St. Paul’s in Redford’s will. It is generally assumed that following Redford’s death in 1547, Westcott succeeded him in the charge of the almonry and choristers, but despite the close connections between the two men at St. Paul’s, Westcott was not officially named in Redford’s role until 1 February 1553/4, six years after Redford’s death. Other suggestions have been made as to who may have filled the position in the interim, including John Heywood, Philip Van Wilder and Thomas Mulliner, but evidence suggesting that Westcott may have been acting in the capacity of Almoner and Master of the Boys from 1547–1553/4 is found in the Household expenses of Princess Elizabeth in February 1551,

to Sebastian, towards the charge of the children with the carriage of the plaiers garments, iiiij li. six s.

Certainly Westcott was closely connected to Redford, acting as his executor and residuary legatee. If indeed Westcott was performing all the duties associated with the post, his official appointment may have been held in abeyance for one of several reasons, the most highlighted in recent scholarship being his Roman Catholic sympathies. The Dean during the early part of the 1550’s was William May, a reformer.

54 BL Add. MS 27, 404, fols 17 and 31, quoted in Trevor Lennam, Sebastian Westcott, the Children of Paul’s and The Marriage of Wit and Science (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1975), p. 13.
56 Lennam, p. 11.
57 PROB 11/31, 7 October 1547.
who had welcomed the King’s commissioners when they supervised the destruction of images, and insisted upon compliance with the new edicts aimed at ending Roman Catholic ceremonial in September 1547.\textsuperscript{60} Certainly, it would seem a coincidence that his position was made official after the accession of the Catholic Mary. However, as Brown suggested as early as 1949, it may well have been simply a result of Westcott’s relative inexperience. If he was a Yeoman of the Chamber in 1545, he had possibly only been a vicar at St. Paul’s for less than two years by the time of Redford’s death. It may be that the Dean and Chapter therefore decided to give him a trial period before appointing him officially.\textsuperscript{61}

During the years of his stewardship, Sebastian probably lived in the almonry. After his appointment, the six choral vicars, including Westcott were permitted residence on 2 June 1554 in ‘Curlowes house adjoining […] the office of pentencyarys’, and this house was formally leased to them on 18 November 1556. Soon after that date, Feckenham became Abbot of Westminster, and was succeeded in the deanery by Henry Cole. From the new Dean and Chapter, Westcott obtained the lease of St. Paul’s Wickham Manor in Essex on 2 June 1557. In return for collecting for the cathedral the fines and perquisites of the Manor Court and maintaining the upkeep of the property, Westcott became the possessor of a considerable estate. The source of income was substantial, and had to be backed by a bond of £40. Two of Westcott’s friends signed in support of it; John Heywood and Thomas Pridioxe, both contributors to MS 15233.\textsuperscript{62}

Although the boys of St. Paul’s almost certainly performed at court during the period of Redford’s appointment, it was with Sebastian Westcott that they really seem to have achieved prominence. However, it is also evident that Redford’s work was well respected even after his death, and likely that Westcott and the boys under his care achieved their success at least partially as a result of the foundations laid by Redford.

This chapter has examined the physical makeup of MS 15233 in detail. The evidence has suggested that the paper was originally collected, folded into gatherings and bound in some format; that it was used first for music, and then for plays and poems, and that some of this original manuscript was lost or discarded. The remaining content was then bound into the current calf binding, with some sections being placed

\begin{itemize}
\item Lennam, p. 16.
\end{itemize}
out of order, despite the foliation. This chapter has thus demonstrated that MS 15233 was not simply composed of separate items collected over a lengthy period and at random, but that it was originally intended as a single book, furthering the theory that the content should not be considered separately. This chapter has also presented new evidence which allows the existing manuscript to be dated more accurately to the 1550s. The next chapter builds on both of these theories, examining all the named contributors to establish how these individuals and their work might have been connected, with particular attention to their whereabouts during the 1550s.
Chapter 2

The Evidence for a London Network

Unlike print, manuscripts allow a sense of direct connection with those who authored and/or copied them, and who touched the pages on which the works appear. The content of a manuscript, although it might be extremely varied, has generally been bound together for a purpose. Often not designed for public consumption, and therefore highly personal, manuscripts frequently represent the material evidence both for individual lives, and for social and professional networks of people working together for a united purpose.

As the previous chapter established, MS 15233 contains music, drama and poetry by at least seven different contributors, John Redford, John Heywood, Richard Edwards, John Thorne, Miles Huggage, Thomas Pridioxe and Master Knyght, and is written in four different hands. Despite its varied content and the number of different authors represented, since its discovery in the mid nineteenth century the manuscript has been considered:

1. almost solely from a literary/dramatic point of view
2. as a product of St. Paul’s Cathedral - mainly because the largest part of the content is attributed to John Redford, Almoner, Organist and Master of the Choir Boys there during the 1530s and 40s and little work has therefore been carried out on the other, lesser known contributors.

These approaches are representative of the way in which manuscripts with varied content have been traditionally studied, with an emphasis on one discipline and a focus on well known figures or institutions. This thesis argues that these approaches are reductive, and that the conclusions drawn from them about MS 15233 have blinded scholars to alternative possibilities concerning the provenance and purpose of the manuscript. This chapter demonstrates that although there are links between some of the named contributors and St. Paul’s, many more connections may be discovered by looking not solely at the literary output of each individual, but at their private and professional associations, and their musical links. In doing so, it shows that the
manuscript is more likely to have originated from a social network surrounding the small parish church of St. Mary-at-Hill in Billingsgate, London.

**St. Mary-at-Hill: An Unusual Parish Church**

In the *Survey of London*, 1603, John Stowe describes the location of the parish church of St. Mary-at-Hill:

> saint Marie hill lane, which runneth vp North from Billingsgate, to the end of S. Margaret Pattens, commonly called Roode lane, and the greatest halfe of that lane is also of Belinsgate warde. In this saint Marie hill lane is the faire parish church of saint Mary called on the hill, because of the ascent from Billingsgate.¹

Ancient deeds suggest that a church was originally founded in this location in the twelfth century, when it was called St. Mary de Hull, or St. Mary de la Hulle.² The church was rebuilt in the fifteenth century, but ravaged by the Fire of London in 1666, after which, along with many other City churches, it was partially rebuilt on a model by Christopher Wren, who incorporated the old tower and parts of the walls, in a square, Dutch-like church. Although the overall plans for restoring the City churches were famously orchestrated by Wren, it may have been Robert Hooke who supervised the rebuilding of St Mary’s while Wren was concentrating on St Paul’s (according to the church, it is a matter of record that Hooke was responsible for building the internal wall under the tower, at the west end). The Great Fire had consumed the interior of the church leaving only parts of the walls and the brick work of the tower. Following the renovation, much of this building was then itself destroyed in a series of later fires, in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, and various parts rebuilt once again.³

In the absence of physical evidence for the appearance of the sixteenth-century church, the *Survey* is a useful source as it not only records facts about its location and history, but also about the community surrounding it. Several people of note were buried at the church during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and were presumably

---

² *A Descriptive Catalogue of Ancient Deeds preserved in the Public Records Office*, ed. by H.C. Maxwell Lyte, 6 vols (London: Eyre and Spottiswoode), II (1894), A. 2445. The deeds are arranged in classes lettered A, B, C, D and numbered.
members of the local community, including William Holstocke, Controller of the Queen’s ships. The Survey also notes that the immediate area surrounding the church had ‘many fayre houses for Marchantes’, some of which might have belonged to fishmongers working at Billingsgate harbour at the southern end of the parish. The harbour was a thriving economic resource—so much so that Billingsgate, which had started life as a more general market, had begun to make its money exclusively from fish during the sixteenth century—and St. Mary’s was a fairly wealthy parish. The parish was also advanced musically, and the church engaged a number of musicians in the first half of the sixteenth century who later became significant figures, including Thomas Tallis and William Munday. As well as Stowe’s work, the best evidence for the life of the church can be found in the churchwardens’ accounts, which fortunately, are particularly full from the period 1420 to 1559, one of only four London parish churches for which this is the case (the other three are St. Stephen Walbrook, St. Mary Woolnoth and St. Andrew Hubbard). Account books, by their nature, usually provide little sense of the actual details of events beyond what can be pieced together from a list of expenses. As now, it is possible to see how much an organiser may have spent on food, wine or hiring a venue for an event, but a bill would not usually provide a reader with details of what occurred at the event, or even who was present, other than (perhaps) the claimant. The accounts at St. Mary’s, however, are helpful because they record payments for events which might be expected to be outside the scope of normal church activities—for example there are regular amounts listed for the entertainment of singers after services at private houses. It is partly from these records that some idea of the networks between people and places starts to emerge.

During the sixteenth century there was a strong musical association between court and community in terms of court musicians regularly performing in local churches. A study by Fiona Kisby concludes for example that,

the church of St. Margaret, Westminster, although a parish church, was the focal point of the town’s musical life, and that the institution and its fraternities with which some of these men, in particular those of the Chapel Royal, were privately associated were also those with which they may have been connected in a professional capacity.

---

4 Stow, pp. 205–211.
5 Stow, pp. 205–211.
The records of St. Mary’s suggest that this was also occurring outside Westminster, and reveal that this is clearly an area which deserves wider investigation. Clive Burgess and Andrew Wathey have established that during the fifteenth century, St. Paul’s Cathedral, parish churches and hospitals regularly borrowed singers from one another. Parish churches used singers from royal and aristocratic chapels who were resident in the metropolis as well as drawing on the large, well organised workforce of parish clerks.\textsuperscript{7} At St. Mary’s, the accounts show that singers were engaged from neighbouring parishes, from the Royal Household chapel, and variously from the large pool of freelance clerics supported by the metropolis.\textsuperscript{8} There is also evidence that parish clerks took part in services at St. Paul’s, and that chantry priests from St. Paul’s were paid to sing at St. Mary’s and other parish churches.\textsuperscript{9} With this level of interchange, it is fairly easy to see how networks may have built up between people, even if they were in different forms of employment or separated from one another by some distance.

St. Mary’s is the only parish church in which the Gentlemen of the Chapel Royal were known to have performed before the Reformation. Although not immediately in its vicinity, St. Mary-at-Hill’s extremely profitable association with the Chapel seems to have begun with the employment of what we might now term ‘extras’ at the church on feast days in the early part of the sixteenth century. Usually only one or two extra musicians were engaged on feast days, drawn from the surrounding parish. However, on St. Barnabas’s Day 1510 the ‘syngers of the kynges Chapell’ first appear at St. Mary’s.\textsuperscript{10} After the service, lavish supplies of food and drink were provided for the singers at a Mr. Sidborough’s.\textsuperscript{11} John Sidborough was one of the Gentlemen of the Chapel Royal; his name appears in lists of the Chapel in 1509 and 1520. In the same year St. Mary’s sued a bell-founder who had failed to fulfil a contract to provide a new bell; the Lord Chief Justice and another judge presided, and ‘Mr Kyght’ and ‘Mr Sidborowgh’ were entertained to a sumptuous dinner when they assisted in the arbitration.\textsuperscript{12} John Kyte was then a senior chaplain in the Chapel Royal. The following year members of the Chapel Royal sang twice in the church. On the first occasion ‘Mr kytis’ and ‘Mr Cornysh’ were entertained to (perhaps unsurprisingly given the locality)

\textsuperscript{8} Burgess and Wathey, p. 16.
\textsuperscript{10} Littlehales, p. 270.
\textsuperscript{11} Littlehales, p. 270.
\textsuperscript{12} Littlehales, p. 270.
a grand fish dinner ‘in Master Aldremans place’ involving the cost of ‘a pyke’, ‘a Iowle [the head and shoulders] of fresh samon’, ‘playse’, and ‘oysters’ amounting to the sum of 6s. 4d. On the second occasion, a similar repast was provided at Mr. Sidborough's for ‘Mr kyte’ and ‘harry prenttes’ amounting to 7s. 1d (William Cornish was Master of the Children of the Chapel; Henry Prentes was a Gentleman of the Chapel in 1511).14

But how might these ‘extras’ have started to be employed from the Chapel rather than other local churches? At this point, it seems beneficial to recall Kisby’s argument about the intertwining personal and professional lives of men at the parish church of St. Margaret’s. Gentlemen of the Chapel were free to take outside engagements when they were not required by the monarch, and for a gentleman who lived in the parish of St. Mary's, it might well have seemed natural to have invited colleagues to sing in his own church. However, presumably this church would have had to have achieved some musical merit for him to avoid embarrassment. Members of the Chapel continued to sing at St. Mary's on a fairly regular basis: on Corpus Christi Day 1521; on St. Barnabas's Day 1523; and on occasions during 1525 and 1528.15 There is some hiatus before their next recorded visit in the reign of Queen Mary in 1553, when they were paid for singing a mass on St. Martin's day.16 The presence of the professional Chapel singers on successive occasions would seem to indicate not only the high standard of singing already practised at the church, but also that the church was on its way to becoming an established choral foundation in its own right.17 This is supported to an extent by the fact that a school for boy choristers seems to have flourished there. The presence of a residential boys’ choir meant an elaboration and sophistication of liturgical music, and it may be that the church attempted to emulate the level of performance inspired by the presence of such singers at St. Paul’s, Westminster and the Chapel Royal. The school was founded by John Northfolke—Conduct, Organist and Master of the Choristers at St. Mary’s—from 1522/3 to 1529/30—at some stage between 1524 and 1525. The accounts indicate that it was located in the Abbot of Waltham’s inn, which at this time was a parish rental. This building was the town house of the Abbots of Waltham, and was located on the west side of St. Mary-at-Hill, south of the

15 Littlehales, pp. 309, 316, 327, 344.
16 Littlehales, p. 396.
church. The school paid an annual rental of 6s 8d for a chamber in the house.\textsuperscript{18} The room obviously required some preparation before it could be used, and the accounts record the hauling away of a quantity of rubbish.\textsuperscript{19} There is some evidence that a song school had been established at St. Mary’s before 1524/5, as records for 1520/1 also note 2d for mending the lock on a chamber door that was Sir John Smith’s schoolhouse. Records of the school appear regularly in the accounts until 1537/8, and in 1548 it appears in the Chantry Certificate (the reports of the royal commissioners appointed in 1546 and 1548 to survey colleges, chantries and kindred endowments), suggesting that it was still active at this point.\textsuperscript{20} Peter Le Huray suggests that the school was dissolved in this year, although he does not give evidence for this assertion.\textsuperscript{21} The church had a stock of theatrical costumes that were rented out, and which made the church an income during the early part of the sixteenth century,\textsuperscript{22} and although there is no direct evidence to suggest that the boys of the choir school were involved in dramatic presentations, drama was a recognised part of a humanist education. The use of drama in schools may have developed as a means of educating boys in the art of rhetoric, and play-acting certainly offered students practice in language, oratory, gesticulation, public presentation and even boldness and discretion, all attributes which would have been essential in dealing with affairs of state. Mid-century statutes at Eton, for example, memorialize the practice of teaching oratory and gesture through dramatic presentation.\textsuperscript{23} But the development of the dramatic form in this period suggests that plays were not simply being used as useful exercises in public speaking. As chapter 3 demonstrates, dramatic performance designed for schoolboys could also be used by schoolmaster dramatists as a comment on current affairs, educational policy and religion, and was perfectly placed to reach the most influential audiences of the period, since it was often performed for a court audience.

Bearing in mind these connections between St. Mary’s and the larger musical establishments, and returning to MS 15233, the next part of this chapter demonstrates how the named contributors in the manuscript were connected to and/or by St. Mary-at-Hill, and where they were c.1555 when it was compiled.

\textsuperscript{18} Littlehales, pp. 326, 333, 376, 381.
\textsuperscript{19} Littlehales, p. 321.
\textsuperscript{20} REED, Ecclesiastical London, p. xlvi.
\textsuperscript{22} REED, Ecclesiastical London, p. xxvii.
\textsuperscript{23} Kent Cartwright, Theatre and Humanism (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999), p. 49.
Richard Edwards

Richard Edwards is first mentioned as being in London in the Patent Rolls of July 1558, where he is listed as one of the Gentlemen of the Chapel Royal. Born in Somerset in c.1524, he worked his way through the university system at Oxford, studying at Corpus Christi under the composer and Greek scholar George Etherege, and supplicating for his BA in 1544. He was elected a Probationer Fellow in the same year, and then gained a lectureship at Christ Church. The last record of him at Oxford is in 1550 and the next definite record of him is as a member of the Chapel Royal in the Patent Rolls in July 1558. The exact date of Edwards’s move to London is uncertain, although the evidence suggests that it occurred during the early 1550s. The cheque book for the Chapel Royal which lists the payments made to members does not begin until 1561, and there is no certain way of checking the exact point at which Edwards became a member of this body. Extant records from the 1590s imply that it was common to have to wait for a prestigious role at the Chapel, first becoming an extraordinary gentleman or substitute until a place as an ordinary gentleman became available. Despite the delay, a post was worth the waiting, and once gained, was held until death. So Edwards may well have spent some time at court before 1558 waiting to take up this role.

Two other pieces of evidence, more circumstantial, but more specific to Edwards, suggest that he moved to London in the early part of the 1550s. British Library, Cotton MS Titus A.xxiv contains four poems by Edwards, the first of which is in praise of Queen Mary’s ladies. Assuming that the ladies concerned were not being referred to by their maiden names after their marriages, the dates of their weddings suggest that the poem might have been written before 1555, possibly by March of that year, and thus it would seem that Edwards was already very familiar in court circles by this point. Secondly, the poem *Fair words make fools fain*, Edwards’s single contribution to MS 15233, comments on the dangers to a young man of coming to court for the first time, and suggests that the author was well aware of how lengthy the period of waiting for preferment may have been. The theme is relatively commonplace, and

---

25 King, p. 4.
26 King, p. 5.
27 The poem is printed in King, p. 187.
the poem may or may not therefore be autobiographical, but if it is, it suggests that Edwards had already been at court for a number of years by the time that the poem was completed and added to the manuscript c.1555. Although Edwards is not mentioned individually in the accounts for St. Mary-at-Hill, given the close connections between the church and the Chapel, it is extremely likely that he sang there with other gentlemen at some stage during the 1550s, and was quite possibly making connections with an existing network of men who were later to contribute to his career.

A network of artistic associates would have proved invaluable to Edwards in the creation of the poetic miscellany *The Paradise of Dainty Devices*. Although it was not printed until 1576, ten years after his death, the compilation of the collection is attributed to Edwards, and it must therefore have been put together between c.1550 and his death in 1566. The title page of the first edition indicates that apart from Edwards, the collection contained works by at least nine ‘learned gentlemen, both of honor and worship’. The book therefore represents a community of poets, whose work was collected and probably exchanged and circulated in manuscript for some time before the text was ever prepared for printing. It is possible that this process was occurring during the same period as the compilation of MS 15233. Two direct connections between the printed book and the manuscript suggest that this might have been the case, and also provide further evidence that Edwards was involved in, and drew from the social circle centring on St. Mary’s during the 1550s. *The Paradise* contains both a very similar version of the Edwards’s poem *Fair words make fools fain* found in MS 15233, and a version of John Thorne’s poem, *Who shall profoundly weigh and scan*. One further poem is attributed to Thorne (or M.T.—probably Master Thorne) in *The Paradise* and two more appear in MS 15233, a moral version of the ballad, *The hunt is up*, and *In worldly wealth for man’s relief*. It is possible that Edwards joined the social circle of which Thorne was already a part when he moved to London in the 1550s, and drew on this for *The Paradise*.

**John Thorne**

But who was Thorne and how does he provide a link to this social circle? Thorne was appointed organist at York Minster on 24 July 1542, having received payment the

---

29 *The Paradise of Dainty Devices* (1576), quoted in King, p. 41.
30 References to *PDD* are to the 1576 text. The collection proved extremely popular, and was printed with additions and alterations on at least nine occasions before 1606.
previous year as ‘organist within the choir’. By the 1550s he was already at York—and from 1550 he resided in the York parish of St Michael-le-Belfry and had lands at Clifton and leases of the tithes of two parsonages—but Thorne had connections both with some of the other contributors to MS 15233 and with St. Mary-at-Hill. In fact, his first appearance in records is in the list of clerks and conductus at the church in 1539/40, where he was paid five pounds and sixteen shillings for the year’s work. At this point, John Redford, the main contributor to MS 15233, was a vicar choral at St. Paul’s, and given the interchange between the two institutions, the two men may have struck up a bond. In *A Plaine and Easie Introduction to Practicall Musick* (1597), Thomas Morley cited Thorne alongside Redford as a composer particularly skilled in writing upon plainsong, and although little of Thorne’s music has survived, it is worth mentioning another sixteenth-century manuscript that seems to contain work by both men. BL Add. MS 29996 contains the organ score of a motet attributed to ‘Thorn of York’, and is also the largest known repository of music by Redford. Some of the music in this manuscript may be in Redford’s hand, giving those pieces a latest date of compilation of 1547, the year that the organist died. The manuscript not only evidences a possible connection between Redford and Thorne during the late 1530s and 1540s, but is also significant in drawing more general connections between the musicians at St. Paul’s and St. Mary’s. Composed of several layers of different dates, the first section of MS 29996 appears to have centred on composers connected with St. Paul’s and St. Mary-at-Hill. Apart from Redford and Thorne, it contains works by Philip App Rhys, who was the Welsh organist at St. Mary-at-Hill until 1547, when he took over as organist at St. Paul’s on the death of Redford. Daniel Page has also suggested that Sebastian Westcott, Redford’s successor as Master of the Boys at St. Paul’s, was involved in the compilation. Although Westcott did not inherit the role of organist from Redford, and there is no evidence of compositions in his name, Page believes that Westcott may be identified with the otherwise unknown musician, ‘Kyrton’, whose only surviving work appears in the first layer of MS 29996. As

---

31 Peter Aston, ‘John Thorne’, *ODNB*.  
32 ‘John Thorne’, *ODNB*.  
33 Littlehales, pp. 381–384.  
35 According to Joseph Warren, who owned the manuscript in 1847, ff. 6–45 of BL Add. MS 29996 are in the hand of John Redford.  
37 Littlehales, p. 386.
evidence for this theory, he notes that Westcott was the successor of Redford, a
colleague of App Rhys and an acquaintance of Thorne (he visited York Minster to select
choir boys for the London Cathedral in 1571), and as a devoted Catholic, central both to
the connections between the MS 29996 composers and the forces shaping its creation.38
His main evidence, however, is that Westcott was born in Devon, and maintained a life
long association with the village of Crediton, a town pronounced by locals, and often
spelled as ‘Kyrton’. The suggestion is certainly interesting, if the connection initially
seems a little obscure.

**John Day and his Publications**

One of Thorne’s contemporaries at St. Mary’s in the late 1530s was John Day.39 That
this man is also the well known Protestant printer of works such as Foxe’s *Book of
Matyrs* and the Sternhold and Hopkins Psalter is suggested by the connections which
can be made through his publications. It is worth deviating slightly to examine these
publications, as they also connect members of the social and professional network that
created MS 15233.

In 1536 the fourteen year old Day received his first year's salary as a conduct at
St. Mary-at-Hill.40 The terms ‘clerk’ and ‘conduct’ in the records of St. Mary’s seem to
be applied commonly to both adult choristers and organists,41 but with reference to a
child, ‘a conduct’ almost certainly indicates a member of the choir, a role in which Day
continued for four years.42 By the time he was eighteen in 1540, it seems that Day had
made the initial steps in his printing career, and was noted in a city deposition as being
the late servant of a printer named Thomas Raynald.43 There may have been two
printers by this name operating in London in 1540, and distinguishing the works of the
two men is not straightforward. A Thomas Raynald was responsible for the printing of
the midwifery manual of the period, *The Byrthe of Mankynde* (1540), in which he also
described himself as a physician. Another (or perhaps the same man) was responsible
for a number of religious and theological publications between 1548 and 1552,
including works by John Bale, Thomas Becon, Erasmus, John Mardeley, William

---

38 Page, pp. 331–332.
40 Littlehales, p. 371.
41 Littlehales, pp. xxii–xxiii.
43 Andrew Pettegree, ‘John Day’, *ODNB.*
Tyndale, and Zwingli, as well as an edition of the Matthew Bible in 1549. Colophons from these works indicate that the printer was based in the parish of St Andrew by the Wardrobe (at least from 1548 to 1549), and then at the sign of the Star in St Paul's Churchyard (from 1549 to 1551). The parish of St. Andrew by the Wardrobe is less than a mile away from St. Mary’s, and within virtually a stone’s throw of the large musical institutions of St. Paul’s Cathedral and the Chapel Royal. If this was where Day was based, it must have been a stimulating atmosphere for a young and musically interested boy, and the connection would go some way to explain his later specialized interest in music printing.

The Whole Booke of Psalms

By 1562 Day, by then approaching forty, had progressed to the upper echelons of his profession. He was a member of the Stationers’ Company, printed from his own shop in Cheapside, and had a reputation for technical sophistication, probably arising from his reliance on the expertise of foreign workmen. Day had made a name for himself during the Edwardian period, in which, in partnership with William Seres, he had taken advantage of the rise in the number of religious works printed to support the evangelical cause (also a personal cause for which he was briefly imprisoned in the Marian period). By 1562, however, he was connected to and supported by leading members of the church establishment and political élite. At this point he was responsible for the printing of The Whole Book of Psalms, otherwise known as the Sternhold and Hopkins Psalter or, after the printer himself, Day’s Psalter, a publication that was such a phenomenal success that, with the exception of the Bible, it became the most printed text in England during the Early Modern period. It also made Day a wealthy man; it was estimated by aggrieved printing contemporaries that his profit simply from a combination of this book and one other (The ABC with Little Catechism), was between two and five hundred pounds a year, a sum now equivalent to between thirty-four and

44 I. Gadd, ‘Thomas Raynald’, ODNB.
45‘John Day’, ODNB.
46‘John Day’, ODNB.
47Beth Quitslund, The Reformation in Rhyme, Sternhold, Hopkins and the English Metrical Psalter, 1547–1603 (Farnham: Ashgate, 2008), p. 239.
48‘John Day’, ODNB.
eighty-five thousand pounds. During the Edwardian period alone, approximately one hundred and thirty works were associated with the Day press, or were published with his collaboration, and with this amount it is perhaps unsurprising that he was the object of professional jealousy.

The first edition of the Psalter contained the daily services in English, some tunes, and an introduction to basic musical theory, designed to enable readers to be able to sing at sight. A year later, another edition appeared, this time containing a complete set of tunes harmonised by English composers for four voices and contained within four separate part books. This edition included an anonymous canticle entitled The complaint of a sinner, or Where righteousness doth say, which was printed in the after matter of the book in all editions from 1562 onwards. This canticle (a hymn in the scriptures apart from the psalms) also appears as a poem in MS 15233, where it is attributed to John Redford. A lute setting can also be found in the Dallis Book, which incidentally also contains a setting of Edwards’s Fair words make fools fain. The new Psalter edition also included works by two Gentlemen of the Chapel Royal: a setting of the Lord’s Prayer by Richard Edwards, and a large number of works by Thomas Causton. The most likely explanation for Day’s connection with these two men of the Chapel is through his links with St. Mary’s, but the two men also represent further links between men in the wider social network which created MS 15233.

Certaine Notes

The second of the Chapel Royal’s contributors to the Psalter, Thomas Causton, was also at the Chapel in the early 1550s, first as a junior singer, and later in the decade as a Gentleman, a role which he continued until his death in 1569. Two years after his work appeared in the Psalter, he was named as a contributor to another of Day’s publications, Certaine Notes. Although it appeared in the mid 1560s, a large part of this publication is thought to have been compiled before c.1553, around the same time as MS 15233, and contains work by a number of men who also had links to St. Mary-at-Hill. Although he was a virtual unknown at this point, Causton’s work constitutes a

---

50 Quitsland, p. 280.
51 The poem appears on fol. (4) g of MS 15233.
52 Magnus Williamson, ‘Thomas Causton’, ODNB.
fairly substantial section of this publication, suggesting that some collaboration may have taken place between the musician and Day, and that the Gentleman of the Chapel was more than merely a contributor. Day certainly appears to have zealously printed the work of Causton; in fact, he printed all but one of his pieces of music, and his premier collection of church music was dominated by the Chapel Royal Gentleman’s work. Elizabeth Evenden has suggested that the explanation for this collaboration is likely to be that Causton acted as Day’s corrector of music, and that Day promised guaranteed publication as part payment or a perk of the job; those skilled in reading music proofs were hard to come by.53 At least three of the nine contributors to Certaine Notes had also previously sung at St. Mary-at-Hill in some capacity, suggesting that a definite circle of men existed in the 1550s from which Day was able to draw.54 Thomas Tallis was a conduct in 1536–7, again at the same time as both Day and Thorne, Robert Okeland (also variously spelled as Hockland and Oclande) was Organist and Master of the Choristers between 1534 and 1535 and a Gentleman of the Chapel in 1546/7, and ‘Hethe the singing man’ employed at St. Mary’s for twenty-one days in 1555 may well be the same man who contributed to Certaine Notes.55

There is a further point which might suggest Day’s link to MS 15233. Day’s printer’s device was a waking sleeper, combined with the motto, ‘Arise for it is Day’, a clever pun on the printer’s name. A variation on this phrase appears as the refrain for the anonymous poem in MS 15233, Arise, arise, arise I say, on fols. (4) a and (4) b. Although there is no evidence to confirm that this poem was intended to relate to Day, it is nonetheless an interesting coincidence.

Master Knyght

There is one more possible connection between contributors to Day’s publications, St. Mary-at-Hill and MS 15233. Certaine Notes contains two settings attributed simply to ‘Knyght’. A single poem in MS 15233, Behold with pensiveness the picture here in place, is also attributed to a ‘Master Knyght’ whose first name is omitted. The two settings from Certaine Notes also appear anonymously among the remaining contents of The Wanley Partbooks. Originally a set of four part books, now held in the Bodleian

54 Baillie, p. 62.
55 Littlehales. For Tallis see pp. 375, 380; for Okeland, pp. 365, 368; for Hethe, p. 398.
Library and dated to the Edwardian period, the Wanley MSS mostly contain music in four parts which seems to have been copied out for a small parish church or private chapel, where services were normally sung by clerks, as was the case in many London churches at the time.\(^{56}\) The part books also contain work by Causton, Heathe and Okeland. So who was ‘Knyght’?

In 1536 records of Salisbury Cathedral reveal that 6s 8d was paid to a ‘Tho[ma]s. Knyght for playing the organ’ for the quarter. This stipend was a bonus for a man whose regular salary was as a vicar-choral and Master of the Choristers (a post he had held since some point between 1526 and 1529).\(^{57}\) As at St. Paul’s, there was not at this point, a recognized organist at Salisbury, and the vicars-choral took their turns at playing the organ. In 1539, a ‘Knyght’ is again listed in the accounts of the cathedral, almost certainly Thomas, this time being paid 2s for playing the organ during the week of Pentecost. This time he is the sole organist; his deed of appointment to the office is dated 30 April 1538, for which he undertook ‘to kepe laudable the orgeyns accordinge to good Musycke and armony’, and to teach the choristers ‘playnsonge pryckesonge Faburdon and descante’.\(^{58}\) Unfortunately, owing to the imperfect state of Salisbury Cathedral’s archives, the musician cannot be traced there any later than 1543 (Roger Bowers has noted that a distinction must be drawn between this musician and another Thomas Knyght who is recorded as a prebendary at Salisbury from 1546 to 1547 \(^ {59}\)). No successor is known until October 1550, but compositions by one ‘Knyght’ were still being received at nearby Winchester College up to 1545.\(^{60}\) After this, ‘Knyght’ the musician can only be traced through the appearance of his work in various manuscripts.

*The Gyffard Partbooks*, a collection of masses and motets in separate parts for four voices, contain three settings ascribed to ‘Mr Knyght’. The collection is thought to have been copied out between 1553 and 1558, although it may contain work that was composed between the period 1540 to 1580.\(^{61}\) Although there is no evidence of Knyght’s whereabouts during this period, the partbooks reveal that Knyght’s work was

---


\(^{59}\) Wiltshire and Swindon Record Office, D1/2/16 (Register); *Clergy of the Church of England Database* \(<http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk/>\) [accessed August 2009].

\(^{60}\) ‘Thomas Knyght’, *Grove Music Online* [accessed August 2009].

\(^{61}\) ‘Sources’, *Grove Music Online* [accessed August 2009].
respected in the 1550s. The partbooks also contain a *Christus resurgens* by Redford, a piece possibly by Richard Edwards, as well as work by Okeland, Thomas Wright (a vicar choral at St. Paul’s who died in 1558), William Whytbroke (a sub-dean at St. Paul’s from 1534 and a contributor to *Certaine Notes*), and William Munday (parish clerk at St. Mary-at-Hill between 1548–1558, vicar choral at St. Paul’s in the late 1550s, and also later a member of the Chapel Royal), drawing substantial links between the contributors, the cathedral and even St. Mary’s.

**John Heywood and Thomas Pridioxe**

This chapter has thus far established that a social and professional network existed from which MS 15233 seems to have emanated, with a number of members connected by St. Mary-at-Hill and their professional musical roles. Although John Heywood is well recognised as a dramatist associated with St. Paul’s and the court during the sixteenth century, records suggest that he might also have fitted into both the categories of professional musician, and member of the parish of St. Mary’s. Biographies are however, complicated by the number of instances of this name occurring in records during the sixteenth century. Some previous scholarship has attempted to resolve this problem by separating them into several distinct individuals, whilst more recently there has been a move towards the idea that many of the instances of the name could in fact, represent one man. This chapter approaches the difficulty by detailing the instances of the name John Heywood and its variants in locations and documents which are directly related to the London social circle detailed above. In doing so, it raises the possibility of at least six different individuals; a singing man at St. Thomas’s Chapel, a singer and player on the virginals at court, a writer and dramatist, a member of the Mercer’s Company, a minor canon at St. Paul’s and a man with connections to the parish of St. Mary-at-Hill.

The birth and early years of the John Heywood recognised as the dramatist connected with St. Paul’s are largely based on supposition. He is thought to have been born in 1496 or 1497, and to have been one of four sons of the Coventry lawyer William Heywood who had connections with the Rastells, a family involved in the

---

London print trade, and known as staunch Catholics. Anthony Wood suggests that he was possibly educated at Broadgates Hall, Oxford, although this claim cannot be substantiated. The first positive references to a John Heywood at court are six quarterly payments of £5 between Michaelmas 1519 and Christmas 1520 made to a singer of this name. Concurrently, between 1513 and 1531 a John Heywood is also listed as ‘serving and singing daily’ or ‘singing and attending daily’ as a clerk or singing man under costs of the chapel for St. Thomas’s Chapel on London Bridge. These two roles do not necessarily preclude one another, however, and could represent the same man.

By 1525 a John Heywood appears as a player of the virginals at court, and between January 1536/7 and February 1538/9 he was still being entered as a musician and a stage player in the accounts of both Princess Mary and Thomas Cromwell. It is known that Heywood the dramatist was also a skilled player of the virginals, as evidenced by Thomas Whythorne in the late 1540s. Whythorne lived with Heywood as his pupil and servant, and although he does not disclose the location of Heywood’s house in his autobiography, Heywood, Whythorne says, was ‘very well skilled in music, and playing on the virginals’ and was also ‘an English poet, as the like, for his wit and invention, with the quantity that he wrote, was not as then in England, nor before his time since Chaucer’s time’. Whythorne also mentions that he learned to play the virginals and the lute while he was with Heywood, and although he does not say that Heywood performed on the lute, it seems likely that he did and that one of his jobs at

---

64 See A. W. Reed, *Early Tudor drama*, pp. 29–35. Reed notes that in a letter of 18 April 1575 Heywood said he was seventy-eight years old (TNA, SP15/24/17, fol. 45'; CSP, *Domestic Series, Elizabeth, Addenda*, 1566–1579 ed. Mary Anne Everett Green (London, 1871), p. 482).
67 London Metropolitan Archives, Bridgemasters’ Accounts: CLA/007/FN/02/005, ff. 86', 103', 126', 146', 164', 187', 206', 228', 252', 271', 293', 315'; CLA/007/FN/02/006, ff. 16', 37', 55', 74', 95', 115', 136' quoted in Harley (pre-publication draft chapter on John Heywood). Harley notes that since the accounting year was Michaelmas (29 September) to Michaelmas, the entries for 5 Henry VIII to 23 Henry VIII cover parts of the years 1513 and 1531, as well as all the years between.
69 BL Egerton MS 2604, fol. 3'; Ashbee, *Records of English court music*, VII, 254, quoted in Harley (pre-publication draft chapter on John Heywood).
70 BL Royal MS 17 B XXVIII, fol. 7', 42'; TNA, E36/256; Frederick Madden, *Privy purse expenses of the Princess Mary* (London: W. Pickering, 1831), 12, 62; Ashbee, *Records of English court music*, VII, 374, 376, 416, quoted in Harley (pre-publication draft chapter on John Heywood).
court was to sing songs to his own accompaniment. Whythorne adds: ‘while I was with him, he made diverse ditties [to] be sung unto musical instruments.’ Thus far it would not seem unreasonable to suggest that we are looking at one man.

In 1523 a John Heywood was made free of the Stationers’ Company and afterwards transferred to the Mercers’ Company. In its widest sense mercery describes all merchandise, but in London the term had evolved to mean the trade specifically in luxury fabrics such as silk, linen, hemp-cloth and fustian, and in a large variety of miscellaneous goods such as bedding, ribbons, laces and purses. By 1529/30 this Heywood was Meter of Linen Cloth and Canvas for the City of London. If this individual is the dramatist Heywood, son of William the lawyer, then his membership of this company was probably a product of his family’s earlier association with the Rastell family and Sir Thomas More (who was admitted to the Mercers’ Company in 1509). When More became a privy councillor in 1518 he already had a connection with John Heywood the dramatist, and the latter’s initial steps at court may have stemmed from his patronage and growing influence in the early 1520s. There was already a closer family tie, as John Rastell had married More's sister Elizabeth (probably before 1504), and Heywood himself married the Rastells' daughter Joan at some point before 1523. John Rastell had been gaining royal favour on his own behalf: he had worked at the Field of Cloth of Gold in 1520, and created a pageant in Cheapside for the visit of the emperor Charles V in 1522. This dramatic interest, together with his status as a stationer—his activity in the printing business went back at least as far as 1512—were doubtless of value to his son-in-law. Most of what survives of Heywood's work as a dramatist apparently dates from the 1520s. Heywood’s connections with the Mercers would also have brought him into contact with the most important patrons of St. Paul’s School.

On 20 February 1538/9, a John Heywood signed a conventual lease regarding the manor of Brookhall, belonging to the monastery of St. Osyth in north east Essex. The third of William Heywood’s sons (and thus possibly John’s brother), Thomas, was a canon of St. Osyth's, a house of Austin Canons. In the Acknowledgments of

---

72 BL Add. MS 4900, ff. 58r–59r (latest numbering), contains a lute-song version of Heywood’s *What heart can think or tongue express*, the words of which are in MS 15233. Although the copy in BL Add. MS 4900 appears to date from the seventeenth century it may derive from Heywood’s original, since the manuscript includes lute-song transcriptions of music by Taverner, Sheppard and Tallis.

73 ‘John Heywood’, *ODNB*.

74 ‘John Heywood’, *ODNB*.

75 TNA, E303/2 no. 46.
Supremacy of 1534, John Whederyke signed as Abbot, and Thomas Heywood's name was seventeenth on a list of twenty-one. At the Dissolution in 1539 Abbot Whederyke and the canons were pensioned, with Thomas Heywood's pension being £6 13s. 4d. The valuation of St. Osyth's and the inventory of possessions are unusually full, and attached to the bundle (R.O. Church Goods 10/26) is an autograph letter from Abbot Whederyke to John Heywood written on 9th May, 1540. The letter is an acknowledgment of the due receipt of rent from John Heywood for the Manor of Brookhall, of which he held a lease for £14 a year, and it is endorsed,

To my lovyng herty frende John Heywode, gentylman delyver thys speedely.

After the Dissolution, Thomas Cromwell, as Henry VIII’s chief minister, seized into his own hands the abbey lands, but after his fall from favour and execution in the following year, the lease was restored under a grant dated 3rd December, 1540:

dilecto servienti nostro John Heywood of our manor of Brookhall recently in the possession of Thomas Cromwell lately attainted of high treason [ . . . ] for 21 years at a rent of £14.1.6. and 12d increment.

In the same year as the conventual lease was signed, Heywood’s dramatic activities may also have begun, when he presented an interlude ‘with his children' before Princess Mary. Incidentally, it is this reference which has led some scholars to believe that he may have taken charge of the boys of St. Paul’s between the death of Redford in 1547 and Westcott’s official appointment as his replacement in 1553, although the use of the possessive could simply refer to boys performing a play under his instruction rather than because he was their full time master. Heywood’s role as a dramatist and writer may well have saved his life when he was imprisoned in 1543 on suspicion of complicity in the so-called ‘Prebendaries Plot’ to remove Archbishop Thomas Cranmer from office. He was pardoned, supposedly by someone who recommended his skill at writing, and as a penalty, Cranmer asked him to write the

---

79 BL MS Royal, 178, xxviii, fol. 42, quoted in Lennam, p. 33.
interlude upon ‘the parts of Man’ which is quoted by Thomas Whythorne. In 1545 he recovered the pension and lands he had forfeited, and when he received his court wages at Christmas 1545 he was still a ‘player on the virgynalles’—a post he continued to hold in the reign of Edward VI.

According to Harley, the next known signature of ‘Jhon heywood’, found at the end of Richard Bramston’s will, made on 26 May 1554, has strong resemblances to the barely legible conventual lease signature of 1538/9. The original of this will cannot currently be located for comparison, but a probate copy of the will gives other details of interest, which suggest links between this Heywood and the contributor to MS 15233. Until 1531 Bramston was Master of the Choristers at Wells Cathedral, and is one of the composers represented in both the Peterhouse and the Gyffard part-books, which between them also contain settings ascribed to Knyght, Redford and possibly Richard Edwards, as well as various individuals from St. Paul’s and the Chapel Royal. Bramston’s nephew John, like Heywood, was a Mercer, and so was Christopher Campion, the brother-in-law to whom John Bramston had been apprenticed. Heywood was bequeathed Bramston’s ‘best howpe [ring] of gold’, and was evidently involved in the same musical circles responsible for producing contributions to MS 15233. Heywood was one of the overseers of Bramston’s will, while the other was Richard Day, probably the same man who became Heywood’s landlord at some stage before 1561. Day’s will, made in 1561, connects this Heywood to a virginal player. He first refers to ‘the tenamente wherein M’ John Haywoode now dwelleth ... lyinge and beinge in the parische of St Bartillmewe the litle nere Smythfelde in London’, and after

81 BL Add. MS 27404, fol.18v; TNA, E101/426/5, fol. 24v quoted in Ashbee, Records of English court music, VII, 293–4.
82 John Harley references PROB 10/28 for Bramston’s original will, which was made on 26 May 1554. 10/28 contains wills for the latter part of 1554, and a search of 10/27 which covers the month of May was unsuccessful. The will was proved on 13 September 1554: probate copy PROB 11/37, ff. 60v ; see also Somerset Medieval Wills (Third series) 1531–1558, ed. by F. W. Weaver (London: Somerset Record Society,1905), pp. 153–154.
83 The motet, *Terrenum sitis*, in The Peterhouse Partbooks, has been tentatively assigned to Edwards. See Grove Music Online [accessed August 2010]; King, p. 234.
85 Mateer, p. 27. Mateer identifies Richard Day as a salter who lived in the parish of St Mary-at-Hill. John Harley disputes this identification, noting that there is nothing to indicate that this Day had any connection with Heywood, and suggesting instead another individual who died shortly after the salter.
86 Harley (pre-publication draft chapter on John Heywood) notes that he is not mentioned in GL MS 2859, a subsidy assessment list of 1559.
mentioning his wife, adds: ‘I will that the saide M' John Haywoode (after the death of my saide wife) shall have his dwellinge freely in the said tenamente wherein he now dwelleth duringe all that his naturall lyfe’. 87 Finally, he states, ‘I give to the said M' Haywoode my virgynalles, and a Harnesse complete, to be delyvered unto him ymmediately after my decease’. 88

Although Bramston’s original will and Heywood’s signature from 1554 cannot be located, the three signatures of ‘Jhon heywood’ which appear in a teller’s book of 1556–7 also resemble the conventual lease signature of 1538. 89 The teller’s book records payments made by the Exchequer to various individuals, and is doubly significant because it also contains several instances of the signature of Miles Huggarde (see below), another of the MS 15233 contributors whose connection to the circle of manuscript contributors remains obscure.

Thus far, it is possible that all these instances of the name John Heywood represent the same man. However, in 1534, a John Hayward is listed as Minor Canon or Succentor at St. Paul’s Cathedral. 90 The notebook of Michael Shaller or Shawler, a verger acting as under-chamberlain at St. Paul’s between 1566 and 1584 contains some fragmentary accounts in various hands, relating to 1554, in which John Hayward is described several times as a petty canon and junior cardinal. 91 The job of a minor canon would have involved a high degree of liturgical and pastoral skill as well as considerable musical talent, and the post holder was responsible for leading the daily worship in the cathedral. The Minor Canon signed the Acknowledgements of the King’s Supremacy on 20 June 1534, along with John Redford, who was, at the time, a vicar choral. 92 This signature, ‘Joa____es haward’ is the earliest known signature of a John Heywood who can be linked to St. Paul’s. Harley has noted that it has characteristics which recur in later signatures, although apart from the spelling of the name as ‘Haward’, the resemblances are not particularly strong. 93 A.W. Reed, and more recently Ian Spink, have suggested that this individual, although linked to Redford and

---

87 The tenement was one of a ‘set’ of tenements. Deye left his lease of them to his servant Elizabeth Andrewes, but wished Heywood to enjoy the one that he lived in.
88 PROB 11/46, ff. 224r–v. Will made on 2 December 1561, and proved on 29 July 1563 (indexed under ‘Richard Deye’); quotations from a loose copy at PROB 10/52 in Harley (pre-publication draft chapter on John Heywood).
89 TNA, E405/508 (dated 1556–7: one signature in Michaelmas term, two in Easter term).
90 TNA, E.25/82/1.
91 Michael Shaller’s Notebook is GL MS 25532. Harley notes that Heywood is mentioned on ff. 73r–89r. A cardinal was responsible for the discipline and attendance of petty canons.
92 TNA, E.25/82/1.
93 Harley (pre-publication draft chapter on John Heywood).
St. Paul’s, is not the same person as the well known dramatist. Reed explains that the ‘confusion’ arises from the spelling of the canon’s name as ‘Hayward’ being miscopied as ‘Heywood’ by the ecclesiastical historian Strype, whilst Spink simply believes that the dramatist would not have also been a petty canon at St. Paul’s. On 30 September 1556, a John Heywood who signed his occupation as a ‘petycanon of poule’, witnessed the will of John Redford’s sister, Margaret Cox. Another witness to this document was an individual possibly trained in law, Thomas Pridioxe, who was also connected with Sir Thomas More, and whose verse occurs in MS 15233.

Pridioxe (also variously spelled Prideaux, Predyokys, Prydieux and Prydis) is an ancient and fairly common Devonshire family name, and this combined with the variable spellings mean that, as with John Heywood, it is extremely difficult to establish a firm identification for the witness to the will, or the contributor of the single poem, Behold of pensiveness the picture here in place, ascribed to a man of this name in MS 15233. Margaret Cox’s will identifies Pridioxe as ‘de medio Templo London generosus’, indicating that he studied at Middle Temple, one of the Inns of Court, but whilst this might suggest that he read law, often the Inns of Court were simply ‘finishing schools’ for wealthy young men who needed to learn the skills necessary for a life at court. It is not therefore any definite indication that he practised the profession. A study of the admissions registers reveals no record of Thomas Pridioxe being admitted to the Middle Temple, although, given the date of the will, it is likely that he was admitted during the period for which records are missing, 1525–1551.

There were at least three known individuals with the name Thomas Pridioxe/Prideaux who were contemporary with John Heywood the dramatist; a churchwarden of Ashburton in Devon, Thomas Prideaux of Orcharton, in Modbury parish, Devon, and Thomas Prideaux, of Lewiton, in Ermington, Devon. None of these seem to have been known for writing poetry. However, an untitled poem

---

94 A.W. Reed, p. 234.
96 GL MS 25626/1, fol. 117; will proved 3 April 1558.
97 Pridioxe married Helen Clement, daughter of Thomas More’s adopted daughter Margaret Giggs. His single contribution to MS 15233 is on fol. (3) 9.
99 Trevor Lennam, Sebastian Westcott, the Children of St. Paul’s, and The Marriage of Wit and Science (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1975), pp. 16, 34.
attributed to a ‘Mr Prideaux’ appears in *A Brief View of the State of the Church of England* by Sir John Harington (1561–1612). Although this was not printed until 1653, the poem is thought to have been composed much earlier. Halliwell suggests that the poem is an elegy on the death of Bishop Bonner, but Louise Guiney suggests that the poem instead refers to the death of Bishop Stephen Gardiner, which occurred in 1555, and that it is likely that the poem is contemporary with the event that it describes.\(^{102}\) If it does describe Gardiner, then this would place its author in the same time frame as the compilation of MS 15233, and would indicate that he was a staunch Catholic. A Thomas Prideaux removed to the continent in order to escape religious persecution for his Catholic beliefs during the 1560s, and this man married into the More circle through Helen Clement, daughter of More’s adopted daughter Margaret Giggs, probably in Madrid.\(^{103}\) Writing in praise of Gardiner amongst members of this circle would not be unusual, and the connection with More would strengthen the likelihood that this Pridioxe was connected to John Heywood the dramatist and the MS 15233 circle.

A Thomas Pridioxe was also present in 1557, when ‘Johannes Heywood de London’ signed a bond supporting Redford’s successor, Sebastian Westcott, in his acquisition of a lease for the St. Paul’s property of Wickham Manor in Essex (now known as Wickham Bishops).\(^{104}\) If all the Pridioxes mentioned are the same, then this man’s connection with Redford, Westcott, Thomas More and MS 15233 would seem to support the theory that the John Heywood who signed two documents with him was the dramatist as well as the petty canon of St. Paul’s.

During Mary I’s reign, the name ‘John Haywarde’ also appears in the churchwardens’ accounts for St. Mary-at-Hill a number of times. The accounts often record payments made to him on occasions when the Gentlemen of the Chapel Royal joined forces with the church’s choir.\(^{105}\) On 18 August 1558, 3s 4d was paid ‘to the clarkes and syngyng men for a banket or Recreassion at mr haywardes one owr Lady even to macke them to dryncke’.\(^{106}\) 1556 saw a payment of five shillings made by the parish ‘to John hayward for wyne to synge withall’.\(^{107}\) The accounts for 1558 record a payment of twenty-eight shillings ‘to mr hewward for wyne that was ffet at [fetched

---


\(^{103}\) Guiney, pp. 108–114.

\(^{104}\) GL MS 25630/1, ff. 360v–361v; Brown, ‘Three notes on Sebastian Westcott’, pp. 231–2.


\(^{106}\) GL MS 1239/1 (part 3), fol. 811v; Littlehales, p. 410.

\(^{107}\) GL MS 1239/1 (part 3), fol. 791v.
from] his house from Cristmas tyll a moythe before michemas and for the wyne yt was fet at ye maundy.\textsuperscript{108} Another entry says that ‘ser ten of the paryshe & ser ten of the chappell and other syngynge men’ were ‘drynyng over nyght at mr haywardes’.\textsuperscript{109}

During the 1550s, John Heywood the dramatist’s association with William Forrest, who wrote of him as ‘my frende Heywoode’, may also be significant in allowing some amalgamation of the different instances of the name.\textsuperscript{110} Forrest had been a minor canon of Osney Abbey in Oxfordshire, and was (he claimed) a chaplain to Queen Mary.\textsuperscript{111} He had also provided the words for William Mundy’s composition \textit{Vox patris caelestis}.\textsuperscript{112} In a recent article on \textit{Vox patris}, John Milsom discussed the various theories concerning its composition: that it was composed for the coronation pageant of Mary I in 1553; or that Munday, who was the parish clerk at St. Mary-at-Hill in the same period, wrote it for the church’s celebration of the feast of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary.\textsuperscript{113} The first theory, which Milsom refers to as the ‘coronation theory’, includes a discussion of Heywood’s role in the coronation pageant for Mary I, which is described by Stowe thus:

In Paules Church-yarde against the Schoole, one Maister Heywood sate in a Pageant under a Vine, and made to hir [Mary] an Oration in Latine and English.\textsuperscript{114}

Another account, \textit{The Chronicle of Queene Jane}, notes,

At the scholehouse in Palles church ther was certayn children and men sung diverse staves in gratefying the queen; ther she stayed a goode while and gave diligent ere to their song.\textsuperscript{115}

\textsuperscript{108} GL MS 1239/1 (part 3); fol. 818r.
\textsuperscript{109} GL MS 1239/1 (part 3), fol. 792r.
\textsuperscript{110} BL Add. MS 34791, fol. 3\textsuperscript{r} quoted in A.W. Reed, ‘John Heywood and his friends’, p. 267.
\textsuperscript{111} Forrest’s claim was added to two holographs of \textit{Josephe the chastie} (Bodleian Library MS Eng. Poet. d.9; Bodleian Library MS University College 88, and its companion BL Royal MS 18.C.XIII).
\textsuperscript{114} John Stow, \textit{The Chronicles of England}, 1073–1074, quoted in Milsom, p. 15.
\textsuperscript{115} Nichols, John Gough, ed., \textit{The Chronicle of Queene Jane and Two Years of Mary, and Especially of the Rebellion of Sir Thomas Wyatt} (London: J.B. Nichols, 1850) quoted in Milsom, p. 15. Milsom notes that the account in the \textit{Chronicles of the Grey Friars} specifically states that this event took place ‘in Powlles
Milsom suggests that the ‘certayn children and men’ who sang at the pageant in St. Paul’s churchyard alongside Heywood’s pageant display could not have been the choir of St. Paul’s, since such a prestigious choir would surely have been mentioned by name, and in addition, the St. Paul’s choir boys are recorded as performing further along the route.116 As a dramatist, Heywood’s name is sometimes aligned (as it is in the accounts for St. Mary-at-Hill) with the appearance of the singers of the Chapel Royal, specifically for events when the Royal singers stepped away from court and monarch, and sang for reasons unconnected with their principal places of work. For example, the Revels accounts for 1552 list payment for William Baldwin’s ‘a play of the state of Ireland and another of children set out by Mr. Heywood’ and thought to have been performed at Easter or during May of 1553.117 The account calls for twelve coats to be provided for the children, and as the number of Chapel children was twelve and the series of entertainments was under the control of George Ferrers and the Office of the Revels, it is probable that these were the Children of the Chapel rather than the Children of St. Paul’s. There were only ten boys under the almoner of St. Paul’s in the 1550s. The ‘certayn men’ at Mary’s coronation pageant might therefore have been from the Chapel, but there is yet another possibility. Milsom follows John Harley in suggesting that Heywood might have lived in the parish of St. Mary-at-Hill, and notes his possible association with the church, suggesting that because of this and his connection with Forrest, he might have been involved with the performance of Munday’s composition. Perhaps the singers might even have been those of St. Mary’s.

It seems that Heywood the dramatist associated with St. Paul’s and the Haywarde associated with the singers of the Chapel Royal and St. Mary’s could feasibly be one and the same, but a Heywood also appears in the accounts of St. Mary’s for other reasons. An entry for 1555 reads: ‘paid to mr haywood and mr Symkotes to retayne then to be our atornes — vj8 viijd’.118 A counsellor was also retained, and a payment was made ‘to mr Cackes for framynge of a boke to goo to our counsell’. The cost of the counsel was ‘for and towards the sewte of our Landes churche yerde at the est ende of the church’. The ‘scholehouse’ must therefore have been St. Paul’s School, rather than the building used by the choristers of the Cathedral for rehearsals and plays.

116 Milsom, pp. 15–16.
117 Lennam, p. 55.
118 GL MS 1239/1 (part 3), fol. 769r.
belonginge to our Churche of Saynte Mary at Hyll at severall tymes’. There is a reference in the accounts for 1556 to ‘sealynge the wrytt of mr haywoodes Clarcke’, and in the same year payment was made ‘to mr haywood[es] Clarke for the copye of the syes’. On 26 December it was apparently as a member of the vestry (the modern day parochial church council) that Heywood put his name to an agreement between the parson and churchwardens on the one hand and ‘John franke bere brewer’ on the other. The signature of ‘John hawarde’ is spelled differently and differs in some other respects from other examples. The above references seem to indicate that this Heywood may have also had some knowledge of the law. Although Heywood’s father and one of his brothers were lawyers, there is no indication that he practised law professionally, but these occasions may be explained if he was relied upon for his experience, and was acting in the sense of representing the interests of the parish.

If the ‘individuals’ noted in this chapter do in fact represent the same man, Heywood’s career can be briefly summarised thus:

1. He became a singer at St. Thomas’s Chapel at the age of seventeen, and from the age of twenty-three worked concurrently as a singer at court.
2. At twenty-seven he was still in both these roles, and had also joined the Mercers’ Company. He became Meter of Linen and Cloth by the age of thirty-three.
3. By the age of thirty-eight, he had left St. Thomas’s and become a minor canon at St. Paul’s, sharing his time between this role and his role as a dramatist, writer and player of the virginals at court.
4. By the 1550s, he was also appearing in the records at St. Mary-at-Hill, perhaps indicating that he lived in the parish.

It is not possible to firmly assert that all of these references to John Heywood represent one man, but I suggest that the above outline demonstrates that it is at least feasible, and this is the view taken in this thesis.

119 GL MS 1239/1 (part 3), fol. 768v; see also Littlehales, 399. On fol. 768v (1555) is: ‘Recevid of John haywarde –vj’ viijd’, but the reason for this payment is not given. Nor is that for a payment to ‘hayewod’ in 1556 (fol. 784v).
120 GL MS 1239/1 (part 3), fol. 786v, 789v. ‘Syes’: possibly ‘size’, an ordinance or regulation; in particular, an ordinance fixing the amount of a payment or tax.
121 GL MS 1239/2, fol. 113v.
Miles Huggarde

Perhaps the most intriguing of the contributors to MS 15233, Miles Huggarde is described as a hosier dwelling in Pudding Lane and a shoemaker. He is also known as a poet and religious polemicist, and has been recognised, both by his reformist antagonists in Queen Mary’s reign, and by modern historians, as the best of Roman Catholic propagandists in the pamphlet war of 1553–8.

There is no record of Huggarde’s birth or parentage. Anthony à Wood states that Huggarde was ‘the first trader [...] to appear in print for the Catholic cause that had not received any monastical or academical breeding’. In fact he appears as a polemicist before he is mentioned as a hosier. The earliest reference to him is in 1540 when Robert Wisdom (Archdeacon of Ely under Elizabeth I) who had been imprisoned for his reformist preaching, mentions Huggarde three times as one of his persecutors in a justificatory document. By 1548 Huggarde had either published or allowed to be circulated in manuscript at least two of his works: De profundis, a metrical version of the Psalms, and Abuse of the blessed sacrament of the altar, an answer to an anonymous ballad written against belief in transubstantiation. The ballad and Huggarde’s answer were both printed in the preacher Robert Crowley’s Confutation. The zeal with which Huggarde persecuted non-Catholics is evident through Crowley’s accusation that he was complicit in the execution of all such at Smithfield between 1533 and 1546. He is also mentioned by name in one of the few remaining Reformers’ poetical tracts from the reign of Edward VI, a pore helpe,

122 Foxe describes Huggarde as a hosier. TNA, E405/508 describes Huggarde as a ‘caligarius’ (shoemaker).
124 Athenae Oxonienses, col. 301.
126 Robert Crowley, The confutation of the Misshapen Aunswer to the misnamed wicked ballade called the abuse of the blessed sacramente of the altar, wherein thou haste, gentle reader, the ryghte understandynge of al the places of scripture that Myles Hoggarde, with his learned counsell, hath wrested to make for the transubstantiacion of the bread and wyne (London: John Day and William Seres, 1548) (STC 6082), sig. A5.
127 The Conffutation of the Mischapen Aunswer to the Ballade (1548), sig. A4–5.
And also mayster huggarde
Doth shewe himselfe no sluggard
Nor yet no drunkin drunkarde
But sharpeth vp hys wyt
And frameth it so fyte,
These yonkers\textsuperscript{128} for to hit.\textsuperscript{129}

Three copies of this tract are known to exist: one in the University Library, Cambridge, and two copies of another edition in the Bodleian, Oxford. Incidentally, the Cambridge version of this poem was almost certainly printed by the Day/Seres partnership.\textsuperscript{130}

Huggarde wrote most of his anti-Reformation tracts in verse, and published, or in the case of some, republished them, in 1554. Several of his works are in a single volume, a copy of which is in the Library of Exeter College, Oxford. During the reign of Mary, Huggarde’s fortunes increased, and shortly after her accession in 1553, he became hosier/shoemaker to the Queen. On 25 November 1553 he appears in the Patent Rolls,

Grant for life, in consideration of his service, to Miles Huggard, the queen's hosier, of the daily wages and fee of 12d. to be paid from Michaelmas last quarterly at the Receipt of the Exchequer.\textsuperscript{131}

From this date he described himself as ‘servant to the queen’s most excellent majesty’, and all of his subsequent works save two were dedicated to her.\textsuperscript{132}

Huggarde was an extremely prolific and effective propagandist for the Catholic cause during the pamphlet war of 1553–8 between the Marian authorities and the English non-Catholic community in exile. His most influential work was The Displaying of the Protestants (1556), a prose satire on the religious practices of the English religious reformers. So significant were his works that in 1555 a treasonous tract falsely claiming to have been authored by Huggarde was published by his protestant antagonists in Wesel, with the intention of impugning his reputation with Mary’s government. In the same year, he was also a guest at Bishop Bonner’s Episcopal residence in London. Foxe in The Book of Martyrs relates a wonderful story regarding Huggarde’s encounter there with the Essex gentleman and future martyr

\textsuperscript{128} \textit{OED} defines a yonker as ‘a young nobleman or gentleman or a youth of high rank’.
\textsuperscript{129} \textit{A pore helpe The buklar [and] defence of mother holy kyrke and weape[n] to driue he[n]ce at the against here wircke} (London, 1548).
\textsuperscript{131} \textit{Patent Rolls}, November 1553.
\textsuperscript{132} C. Bradshaw, ‘Miles Huggarde’, \textit{ODNB}. 
Thomas Haukes, whom he engaged in disputation concerning the scriptural authority for child baptism. Upon learning of Huggarde’s identity Haukes refused to discuss scriptural matters with an unlearned artisan, exclaiming ‘ye can better skill to eate a pudding and make a hose than in Scrypture eyther to answere or oppose’. In this year he also defended himself stoutly, if somewhat speciously in print, stating,

My calling is not bokes to write,  
Nor no faultes to reproove,  
But to folow my busynesse,  
As wisedome would me move.  
Before (say they) when men dyd preache  
Whiche artificers were,  
They were not calde thereto, say you,  
Gods word wyl them not beare.  
But now can ye suffer a man,  
Which no learning hath,  
Against his calling as it were  
To write upon our faith?  
To them I do answere againe,  
My selfe for to defende,  
If Gods precept dyd me forbyd,  
No bookes I would have pende.  
But God forbyds al men to preache  
The which he hath not sent:  
So hath he not all men to write;  
This is most evident.

So in 1555, at the time of the composition of MS 15233, Huggarde was at the centre of religious disputes, even visiting Bishop Bonner’s palace, and also apparently working as a hosier or shoemaker to Queen Mary. In this year, as previously noted, his name also appears on several occasions in the teller’s book of the Exchequer for 1556–7, which includes payments to John Heywood. It is unclear quite how Huggarde was connected to the other contributors of MS 15233, other than simply by his evident omnipresence at the time at which it was compiled. His contribution to MS 15233 consists of a single poem entitled *Oh lord which art in heaven on high*, no copies of

133 John Foxe, *Actes and Monuments* (1576)  
134 *A mirrour of loue, which such light doth giue, that all men may learne, how to loue and liue. Compiled and set furth by Myles Hogarde seruaunt to the quenes highnesse* (London, 1555).  
135 TNA, E405/508.
which are known to exist elsewhere. In 1557 he presented Queen Mary with a manuscript of his last substantial work, *A Mirroure of Myserie*. After this date, he disappears, although the place and date of his death are unknown.136

The Network and its Implications for MS 15233

The previous two chapters have demonstrated the need to examine MS 15233 as a whole, and as more than simply a product of one well known institution, or one key person who might at first appear to be involved in its compilation. This chapter has demonstrated the existence of an artistic network, of which there is evidence that all but one (Miles Huggarde) of the seven named contributors to MS 15233 was a part (or was well respected by those who were) by the 1550s. Although many of those in the network also had links to St. Paul’s Cathedral, and to John Redford, more connections can be made between these men through the parish church of St. Mary-at-Hill. The repositioning of the manuscript away from St. Paul’s and Redford has disallowed the theory that it might be representative of the network of Catholics which is frequently claimed to have existed at the Cathedral, centring on Redford, Heywood and later Westcott.137 Examination of the less well known figures involved in the compilation of the manuscript, whose (occasionally outspoken) religious beliefs varied considerably, has demonstrated that the contributors were not in fact, bound to one another by their confessional beliefs. In wider terms, but equally importantly, the relocation of the manuscript’s provenance to a parish church has suggested that those who attended such institutions did not necessarily share one belief. However, it has suggested that their attendance at the same place of worship for conformity’s sake often joined those that shared other common interests. It also demonstrates that they were prepared to collaborate with one another, both professionally and socially, despite any theological variances.

Chapters 1 and 2 have examined the physical makeup of the manuscript, put forward a new theory for its date and provenance, and rejected the idea that it was compiled as a representation of Catholic belief. The next chapter begins the second part of this thesis—the study of the written content of MS 15233—by looking at the most

136 ‘Miles Huggarde’, *ODNB*.
137 The Catholic connections between contributors are frequently noted, and have been emphasised by Daniel Page, ‘Uniform and Catholic, Church Music in the Reign of Mary Tudor (1553–1558)’ (unpublished doctoral dissertation, Brandeis University, 1996), pp. 349–359.
complete dramatic fragment from the manuscript, *The Play of Wit and Science*, in its new context.
Chapter 3

The Play of Wit and Science: Text, Theatre and Artistic Debate

MS 15233 is the only extant source for The Play of Wit and Science, attributed by the colophon to John Redford. Printed on at least five occasions since its discovery in the mid-nineteenth century, both as part of facsimile editions of the entire manuscript,\(^1\) and singly as part of edited collections of early Tudor plays,\(^2\) the incomplete text is considered as a valuable example of the Tudor interlude form. The attribution of the work to Redford has led to previous scholarship assuming that the play as it appears in MS 15233 is either Redford’s autograph text, or written by a scribe for use by Redford during his time as Master of the Choir Boys at St. Paul’s (c.1530–1547).\(^3\) Both these arguments have been rendered invalid by the new evidence demonstrated in the two previous chapters; that none of the manuscript is in Redford’s hand, that the manuscript in which the play is contained dates to the 1550s (several years after Redford’s death), and that the miscellany seems to have originated not from St. Paul’s, but from the parish church of St. Mary-at-Hill.

The assumption that this version of Wit and Science was produced in the context of the St. Paul’s choir boy plays of the 1530s and 1540s has resulted in little detailed examination of the text for clues as to any other purpose. This chapter considers the play from a fresh perspective, as a section of a 1550s manuscript. It examines the play’s status as a text, showing that it is in fact, a copy made from an earlier source—possibly for the purpose of performance—and by examining internal evidence tentatively puts forward a suggestion for the more accurate dating of the copy to within the four-year period of 1554–1558.

---


\(^{3}\) See for example, George Watson, ed., The New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature, 5 vols (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1974), I, 1905. Watson states that the play is probably autograph. Other work has assumed that the play as it appears in the manuscript is Redford’s original version of the play, although not in his hand.
The second part of the chapter examines the use of music in the play, which confirms choirboys as the most suitable performers of the 1550s copy, and assesses the extensive use of properties, examining two in particular to argue that the play can be read as a defence of drama usually considered as Shakespearean.

The final part of the chapter examines the significance of *Wit and Science* as a source. It considers two plays from the later part of the sixteenth century which are based on the plot of *Wit and Science*, examining how significant aspects of the play were included, adapted or removed from later versions, and the effects of and reasons for these changes.

**Wit and Science: A Scribal Copy**

There is no reason to challenge the original attribution of the play in MS 15233 to Redford. However, the new dating of the paper on which the text was written to nearly a decade after the choirmaster’s death, means that this must be a version of the play copied from an earlier source. Copying by hand, whether carried out by a professional scribe or an amateur, is inevitably subject to error, but such mistakes often allow an insight into the intention behind the copy. Copying mistakes fall into two main categories, mechanical errors and errors of interpretation, and both are apparent in MS 15233. The simplest form of mechanical error caused by the process of copying is an ‘eye skip’, where the copyist repeats all or part of the previous line of text in the process of looking between the source and his work. There are two examples of this in the text of *Wit and Science*, on fols. (2) kv and (2) lr. Errors can also be seen where a line or number of lines of text are missed out entirely. Hand A, the main copyist of *Wit and Science* missed out odd lines on fol. (2) dv, but later realised (or had his mistake pointed out to him), and returned to squeeze in his omissions. In addition to these mechanical errors, there are possible examples of A’s misreading of the hand in his source text, for example the *ser* brevigraph on fol. (2) b7. Placed in context, the line makes sense as ‘here *syr*’ (my emphasis), but little sense as what it actually reads, ‘here of’. There are also examples in the text which might suggest errors of interpretation possibly caused by the scribe copying from a manuscript that had already been altered, and being unsure which of the original directions to follow. Fol. (2) c6 has the direction ‘reson cūth in’, added after the main text. This is apparently unnecessary since the character has already entered a few lines previously (‘Reson cumth in’), and has already spoken (‘&
sayth as folowyth’). A few lines later directions are given, ‘al go out / save honest recre’, which are then repeated in a different form immediately, ‘here cōfort wyt / quiknes / & strength go out’.

The Purpose of the Copy: *Wit and Science* as a Performance Text

As the first of the literary contents of MS 15233, inserted after the music, beginning on fol. (1) 9r, *Wit and Science* is the most complete of the three play texts contained within the manuscript. The first part of the text is missing, but how much is more difficult to ascertain. The collation suggests that three leaves have been cut from the manuscript immediately before fol. (1) 9r, but how many of these contained the play and how many consisted of a continuation of the music or other work remains a matter of conjecture. In 1951 Arthur Brown approximated that if the missing leaves all contained the play, the loss could represent as many as 130 to 190 lines of dialogue. Brown’s calculation of the average number of lines of text on a leaf is useful, but his overall conclusion remains potentially inaccurate, since it is based on the assumption that a manuscript version of the play would have included a title page and preliminaries such as dramatis personæ, items usually only present in printed works. If the play actually began on the first page of the three cut leaves, the loss could represent as many as 230 lines of dialogue. It is also worth noting here that since the play begins part way through, the title by which the work is known is taken from the colophon which reads ‘thus endyth the play of wyt and science made by master Iohn redford’ (my emphasis). The reason for, and date of the cutting of the first part of the text is not clear. Neither the remainder of this play, nor the other two fragmentary interludes contained in the manuscript—which are missing all but the last page of text—appear to be sufficiently controversial to require cutting as a result of censorship, but it is of course, possible that material considered to be offensive was contained on the ‘cut’ leaves.

But what might the purpose of a copy of this play have been? The inclusion of the play part way through a rather jumbled miscellany does not immediately suggest that it was a final version being prepared for print, neither is there any indication in the

---

4 For the two other play fragments from MS 15233, see below, chapter 5 and Appendix A.
6 Based on Brown’s calculation of a maximum of 38 lines of dialogue on each page. Most pages of the play in MS 15233 contain c. 35 lines.
7 BL Add. MS 15233, fol. (2) qv.
text itself or in the Stationers’ Register that it was ever entered for print. The suggestion that the manuscript was originally designed as a boy chorister’s personal part book has already been dismissed in chapter one (because it seems extremely unlikely that such an expensive, individualised book would have been produced for a student), but the format of Wit and Science provides further evidence to support the dismissal of this theory. The purpose of a chorister’s part book would have been to provide the owner with an individual ‘part’, whether this was musical, or dramatic. However, Wit and Science was written into this manuscript in its entirety, not as a single ‘part’ for one actor.

Two significant possibilities remain for a play text that is clearly not an authorial draft, but which exists in almost complete form; a private copy for an individual, or a theatrical book. Distinguishing between a copy of a play text being used for performance, and an actual ‘prompt book’ or book holder’s copy is often more difficult than might be expected, as Paul Werstine has noted in a study of the manuscript of Shakespeare’s Comedy of Errors. The text of Wit and Science contains numerous stage directions, indicating not only entrances and exits, but directions for music, song and dancing and the use of various properties. Stage directions do not in themselves constitute evidence that the text was intended as a performance copy, since they may derive from the original produced by a theatrically aware author such as Redford. That the manuscript was not copied specifically as a ‘prompt book’ is indicated by the fact that the directions, whilst useful for ease of reading, would not be particularly useful to the book-holder in an acting company. They do not, for example, signal ahead for large properties, or the entrances of particular actors. Although it does not appear that the play was copied as a ‘prompt book’, there is further evidence which supports the idea that the copy might have been used as a performance text. Hand A, the scribe for the greater part of the play, seems to have made corrections to his text at a later stage, and these changes are almost exclusively concerned with stage directions and performance.

For example, fol. (2) b contains the direction ‘tediousnes cumeth in with a vyser over hys hed’, which is clearly added in much larger text than the rest of the speech and directions on the page, but by the same scribe. Fol. (2) h has altered stage directions concerning the exit of characters, and the following page (2) i, contains nine lines which are extremely cramped and seem to have been written into a space left for them. The cramped text follows a direction for musicians with viols to enter, and includes the

---

directions for the second song, an indication that the title and nature of the song was added later, along with a few introductory lines in a gap left for a musical interlude. There are also a number of minor insertions and emendations by a second scribe, Hand C, throughout the text, which concern the correct assignment of speeches, the insertion of a stage direction (which is later crossed through) and the apparently arbitrary alteration of ‘ont’ to ‘on the’ on fol. (2) e'. Although it is possible that the scribes may originally have simply copied the play text into the manuscript for reference purposes, it is evident that having made a copy, at a later point they returned to it, expanded stage directions and corrected other performance related aspects, without making any substantial changes to the main body of the copied text. Such actions suggest that the later amenders were mainly concerned with making the play easier to read as a dramatic text, and possibly also to act, rather than changing the overall content.

There are no records of the staging of *Wit and Science*. However, the final folio of the play contains lines addressed ‘to our most noble kyng & queen in especiall / to ther honorable counsell / & then to all the rest’, indicating that it was designed for performance at court during the reign of a married monarch. It is of course possible that these lines are a remnant from the earlier source text, copied indiscriminately by the scribe into MS 15233. However, if the text was, in fact, adapted for performance during the 1550s, taking into consideration the fact that of the monarchs who reigned within this period, only Mary I was married, it is possible to tentatively suggest a narrower date range for this version of the text. This would place it within the four year period of the reign of Mary and Philip II of Spain, from July 1554 to November 1558. Furthermore, the play has been cited as a celebration of marriage. The opening lines discuss the material benefits as well as the romantic ideal of marriage, as the character of Reason defends himself against the charge of marrying his daughter off ‘baselye’,

---

9 MS 15233, fol. (2) q'.
10 See section on dating the manuscript in chapter one. It should be noted that 1554–1558 was also the date range suggested for MS 15233 by W.J. Ringler in 1992, although he cited no evidence for his theory.
If anye man now marvell that I
woolde bestowe my dowghter thus baselye
of truth I reson am of thys mynde
where parties together be enclynde
by gyftes of grace to love ech other
there let them ioyne the tone with the toother

As the play (and the manuscript in which it is contained) has previously been dated to the reign of Henry VIII, this marriage has been cited as referring to Henry’s union with his fourth wife, Ann of Cleves, since the event fell within the given time frame for the play (1540), and involved the use of a flattering and apparently inaccurate portrait of a future spouse, in the same manner as *Wit and Science*. However, placed within the new context of the 1550s, a play celebrating marriage at court could refer to the so-called ‘Spanish marriage’ of Mary I which took place in July 1554.

There is no firm evidence to support either the claim that Redford’s text was adapted during the 1550s for a new performance, or that this performance might have been for Mary I and Philip. However, this chapter puts forward both these ideas as possibilities which have not previously been considered, and which might be useful for future research in this area.

*Wit and Science as a Play for Choirboys*

Although there are nineteen named characters, the plot of *Wit and Science* is not complex. The young Wit (metaphorically representative of intelligence), helped by his even younger page, Confidence, is determined to marry Science (representative of knowledge), the daughter of Reason and Experience. He is assisted in his suit first by Reason, who gives him a glass or mirror of reason with which to examine his own and others’ conduct, and then by three more companions, Instruction, Study and Diligence. The young Wit is headstrong; refusing to apply himself to any long term plan, and ignoring the advice of his companions, he is defeated in combat with Science’s mortal enemy, the monster Tediousness. Revived by Honest Recreation, he is then enticed by Lady Idleness who lulls him to sleep in her lap and exchanges his clothes with those of

---

12 *Wit and Science*, fol. (1) 9r.
her son, Ignorance, the fool. Science comes across Wit and no longer recognises him, forcing him to examine himself in the glass of reason, where he sees the error of his ways. Science later forgives Wit and with the help of Confidence, Study, Instruction and Diligence, he eventually kills the monster Tediousness and is united with the object of his love.

With a few exceptions, previous studies of *Wit and Science* have concentrated on the play for two reasons. The first is the significance of its more developed story and characterisation in comparison with Medieval morality plays, and the second, the adaption of the morality genre for a more secular pedagogical purpose. As David Mills has noted, ‘the main protagonist [...] is no longer a “human” Every-man figure, but an aspect of the mind, Wit’. Wit is a more developed character with whom the audience can identify in his innocence and vulnerability, even as they judge him in his wilfulness and stupidity, just as a morality audience responded to their Every-man representative. In this play, the errors of Wit not only reflect the sinfulness of human nature, but the impetuous self-assurance of youth appropriate to the school boy actor. This chapter does not seek to challenge the idea that the play was designed as a school/choir boy play adapted from the morality form. Instead it approaches the play from an alternative angle, examining a number of elements of the play in their new context of the 1550s in order to confirm the copy’s suitability as a performance text for boys in this period, and to suggest an additional purpose concerning the use of drama and its role in the wider context of mid sixteenth-century artistic debate.

If the MS 15233 version of the play was being actively used for performance during the 1550s, it was almost certainly by those capable of playing instruments, dancing and singing as well as acting. *Wit and Science* indicates places in the dramatic action for a galliard and for four songs, two of which are accompanied by a consort of viols—‘Give place, give place to honest recreation’, ‘Exceeding measure with pains continual’, ‘Welcome mine own’ and finally, ‘Remembrance’. The lyrics to all but the

---

14 See for example, R.A. Duffy, ‘‘Wit and Science’ and Early Tudor Pageantry: A Note on Influences’, *Modern Philology*, 76 (1978), 184–189; Edgar T. Schell, ‘Scio Ergo Sum: The Structure of Wit and Science’, *Studies in English Literature, 1500–1900*, 16 (1976), 179–199; Victor I. Scherb, ‘Playing at Maturity in John Redford’s *Wit and Science*, *Studies in English Literature, 1500–1900*, 45 (2005), 271–297. A notable exception is Hillary Nunn, ‘‘It lak’th but life’, Redford’s *Wit and Science*, Ann of Cleves and the Politics of Interpretation’, which primarily examines the use of the portrait in the play, but is unconvincing in its conclusion that the play was designed as a comment on Henry VIII’s marriage to Ann of Cleves.

last of the songs are found without musical settings, later in the manuscript (beginning at fol. (3) y') and copied by another scribe, Hand B. To find the songs separately from the play is not unusual. As Tiffany Stern has noted, songs for plays regularly circulated in the company of prologues, epilogues and poems in manuscript miscellanies, and could be ‘temporarily not permanent residents in the play in which they featured’, resulting in composite playbooks where the dialogue represents one form of text, and a song represents another form, another authorship or another moment in time. In fact, although the main text of the play in MS 15233 indicates where a song should be inserted, and gives its title, it gives no further clue to the lyrics. None of the lyrics which appear later in the manuscript are attributed, and it may be that they were not part of the original play, but were written specifically to accompany the version in MS 15233 during the 1550s. Whilst the majority of actors in this period would also have had at least some singing ability, not all would have been talented instrumentalists, and often extra musicians were brought in to accompany actors in the performance of a play. T.W. Craik has suggested however, that doubling was employed in the design of *Wit and Science*, which would have allowed actors who were also musicians to perform the play without the need for any extra instrumentalists. The first of these four actor-musicians represents Confidence, Honest Recreation and Fame; the second Study; Comfort and Favour; the third, Diligence, Quickness and Worship; and the fourth, Instruction, Strength and Riches. Other combinations are of course, possible, but one is sufficient to demonstrate the point. The first sign of this doubling occurs during Wit’s first combat with Tediousness. Instruction and Confidence are already offstage, and are joined by Study and Diligence, who flee as Tediousness strikes Wit down, fol. (2) c'. During Tediousness’s soliloquy, they change costumes and reappear as Honest Recreation and her three singers, Comfort, Quickness and Strength, fol. (2) c', for the first song. At this point they can only sing, because their hands are needed to lift the prostrate Wit. Later in the scene however, Reason enters and begins to urge Wit not to neglect his enterprise of winning Science. At this point, there occur marginal stage directions, ‘al go out save honest recre’, and ‘here comfort quiknes & strength go out’. Soon, Honest Recreation says ‘Go to my men play’, at which point they probably

---


19 MS 15233, fol. (2) c'. 
accompany Wit’s dance on their viols.\textsuperscript{20} At the end of the dance, Wit sleeps in the lap of Idleness, and Honest Recreation abandons him. Confidence then enters, seeking Wit, whom Idleness has now left sleeping in a fool’s coat and with a blackened face. Confidence exits, not seeing Wit, and then the next direction is, ‘Here they come in with violes’.\textsuperscript{21} This arrangement of characters supports the theory not only that the play was particularly suitable to be performed by actor/musicians, but that some effort was being made to introduce more music into the play than the action itself requires, and to display the talents of these musicians.\textsuperscript{22} Choir boys would certainly have had the necessary singing, instrumental and dramatic skills for the performance, and would also have provided the nineteen actors needed for the cast. Furthermore, an examination of the play’s concluding song, which may have been designed for the 1550s version, also suggests that it was suitable for a choir. The four part song ‘Welcome mine own’ seems to require eight singers, four to make up Wit’s company and four for Lady Science’s. The singers could either have been organised as two quartets with a line to each of the four singers, with two chorus lines (indented in the text below), or more simply, as a chorus with Wit and his company singing and then Science in turn, responding with hers.

Wit and his company
Oh lady dear,  
be you so near?  
To be known,  
my heart you cheer  
your voice to hear,  
welcome mine own.

Science and her company  
As you rejoice  
to hear my voice  
from me thus blown,  
so in my choice  
I show my voice  
to be your own.\textsuperscript{23}

The implication may be that the parts were played by the principal choristers and the deeper notes were intermingled with the boys’ sopranos by the inclusion of adult

\textsuperscript{20} MS 15233, fol. (2) d\textsuperscript{v}.
\textsuperscript{21} MS 15233, fol. (2) i\textsuperscript{r}.
\textsuperscript{22} Craik, pp. 47–48.
\textsuperscript{23} The song is on fol. (3) z\textsuperscript{r} of MS 15233. The quotation here is taken from the edition presented as part of this thesis.
singing men.\textsuperscript{24} The song alone could appropriately be performed by choir boys, but also includes an accompaniment by four viols. Already skilled in singing, by the late 1540s, the children of the Chapel Royal and the choir schools of St. Paul’s and Westminster were also beginning to take up the viol. Viols were the instruments of aristocrats, and by the mid sixteenth century, playing the viol had come to be regarded as a very important element in the education of choirboys, at least of those attending the larger institutions.\textsuperscript{25} As Jane Flynn explains, choristers who could sing descant would use their skills to improvise melodies over a repeating bass.\textsuperscript{26} Flynn also notes that most instrumental music in choir boy plays also comprised dances, usually galliards based on grounds,\textsuperscript{27} and this appears to be the case in \textit{Wit and Science}, where a galliard is specifically mentioned.\textsuperscript{28} Thus, there is evidence to suggest that multi-talented choir boys would have been suitable performers of this version of the play, and that like the original on which it was based, it was possibly used in an educational context, with the active inclusion of music and dancing alongside acting in the play corresponding with a choirmaster’s deliberate attempt to display his pupils’ talents and hone their skills. In the face of moral attacks on music and dancing, \textit{Wit and Science} also makes clear that these skills can be considered as honest recreation as distinct from idleness. This point was made by the humanist educator Aeneas Silvius Piccolomini (later Pope Pius II), as early as 1450, when he noted that ‘musical harmony which is neither immoderate nor sensuous greatly refreshes the spirit and cheers the mind for enduring hardship’.\textsuperscript{29} In fact, the play employs Wit’s stage death at the hands of Tediousness to emphasise the benefits of music, especially to those trained in the art of singing and graceful movement. Whilst on a literal level, Wit is resurrected by a combination of social and personal attributes—Honest Recreation, Comfort, Quickness and Strength, who revive him by singing and later engaging him to dance—much of the scene’s dramatic power comes from its presentation of musical and physical harmony.\textsuperscript{30}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{24} Gair, p. 79.
\item \textsuperscript{25} Ian Woodfield, \textit{The Early History of the Viol} (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988), pp. 213–214. Woodfield includes a useful chart of recorded occasions on which choir boys played the viol from the 1540s through to the 1560s, demonstrating its popularity.
\item \textsuperscript{27} Flynn, p. 193.
\item \textsuperscript{28} MS 15233, fol. (2) d’.
\item \textsuperscript{29} Aeneas Silvius Piccolomini, ‘The Education of Boys’, quoted in Scherb, p. 276.
\item \textsuperscript{30} Scherb, p. 276.
\end{itemize}
This thesis has put forward the theory that the manuscript in which the play is contained originated at St. Mary-at-Hill, a parish church with an established musical presence and a choir school of its own. Although it is tempting to suggest that the play might have been copied for use in this context, there is no firm evidence to suggest that the play was ever used by the church’s choir school, and there is no record of the school after 1548. Not only does the version of *Wit and Science* in MS 15233 contain a significant musical element, but it also demands an extensive visual repertoire. There are ten significant stage properties in the play; a glass mirror, a portrait, the garments of Science, an unnamed weapon, a suit of armour with a visor, a fool’s coat (possibly motley) with ears, a sword of comfort, a whip, a heart of gold, and finally, a head on a sword, and the actors engage in a number of on stage battles. Despite this, the play has not often been read with reference to the visual impact that these properties might have had on the audience, for the implications that they have regarding the type of performer, or for any other message than the moral or pedagogical.

In terms of a pedagogical play which casts the quest for learning as a traditional romance quest, Wit’s battles with his opponent, the monster Tediousness, in order to win Lady Science, are of obvious importance, but it is the appearance of the monster, and the visual nature of the battles that ensue which are significant here. Tediousness first appears on fol. (1) b’, in a costume which at first seems to be the traditional attire of a knight; a suit of armour and a visor over his head. The overall structure of the battle scenes is reminiscent of popular folk plays in which St. George defeats a monster in the form of a dragon. These folk play parallels are continued in the fact that St. George plays often involved the re-vivification of the hero by a doctor after his first attempt at killing the monster, as Wit is revived in this play by the music of Honest Recreation. However, in *Wit and Science*, the costumes and actions of the encounters between Wit and Tediousness both suggest that the traditional monster figure and the supposed ‘hero’ are being sent up for comic effect, and confirm the play’s performance by boys. Far from a fearsome dragon, the monster is evidently grossly inadequate as an opponent, instead appearing as a comic giant from a children’s fairytale; his armour is rusty and possibly even overtly home-made, and the visor is evidently a grotesque with a prominent nose, from whom children are expected to flee, ‘what kattyves be those /
that wyll not once flee / from tediousnes nose’. All the indications are that the interlude was intended to be performed gleefully by children, and that it was performed within a school context. Within such a context, the expected chivalric action by a boy actor is of course, also potentially parodic. The performance qualities of the text are further highlighted as the monster appears to carry out a ridiculous ritual, ‘I must go shake them / supple to make them’—in the belief that he can make his armour more supple by shaking it. The shaking of the armour is almost certainly intended to be conducted amongst the audience,

stand back ye wrechys / beware the fechys / of tediousnes / thes kaytyves to bles / make roome I say / rownd evry way / thys way / that way / what care I what way / before me / behynd me / rownd abowt wynd me.

indicating considerable audience engagement, a factor which also becomes more prominent as Wit turns the stage mirror on the audience later in the play. As Peter Happé has noted, the knockabout violence of the battles with Tediousness in this play seems to suggest a boy-culture with which young actors could engage.33 The visual aspects of the first battle scene are therefore significant in establishing that the text was primarily designed to showcase the performance talent (whether musical or dramatic) of children, and for the comedy which comes from the contrast of the chivalric romance form with the context of the youthful performers and available costumes.

As Todd Pettigrew has recently explained, positioning *Wit and Science* only as a transformational marker in literary history needlessly limits its interpretive possibilities. We reduce the play’s potential drastically if we understand it solely in a teleology that locates Shakespeare and his contemporaries as the necessary end of earlier English drama. If we allow for an interpretation apart from that teleology, we can approach *Wit and Science* anew, in a fashion usually reserved

---


32 OED defines ‘katyves’ as ‘captives’ or ‘miserable wretches’, in this case, referring to the members of the audience.

33 Peter Happé, ‘I am a chylde as you may se, Goten in game and in grete synne’: Youth Perceived by Age in English Sixteenth Century Interludes’, in *Generationenkonflikte auf der Bühne: Perspektiven im antiken und mittelalterlichen Drama*, ed. by Thomas Baier (Tübingen, 2007), 237–253, quoted in Mills, p. 169.
for later plays [...] We can see the play as a literary text in its own right, participating in the social dialogue that constitutes its social moment.  

The following part of this chapter suggests that by examining two key properties, the portrait and the mirror, *Wit and Science* can be read as a text which participates in the social dialogue of the mid sixteenth century, and which is part of a wider argument about the use of drama.

‘A pycuture of wyt’: Stage Properties and Artistic Debate

In a discussion of the use of paintings as properties in Early Modern plays, Marguerite Tassi states that the children’s drama of the early part of the sixteenth century, including the ‘Wit plays’, was primarily pedagogical and moral, and that it was only during the later part of the century that groups such as the children of St. Paul’s began to demonstrate any serious attempt to address the value of art and drama in their plays. The following section of this chapter argues that the specific use of two properties in *Wit and Science* enables the play to be seen as engaging with artistic debates considerably earlier than has been assumed.

*Wit and Science* is the first play in which two means of self-representation—the portrait and the mirror—are known to appear as significant properties on the English stage. At the beginning of the play, Wit sends a portrait of himself to Science via his messenger, Confidence, by way of introducing himself to her as a suitor. In itself this is nothing unusual, and reflects the usual preliminary to a formal meeting of a courtly lady and her suitor. However, viewed within the frame of the play’s use of visual means of representation and identification, the portrait takes on a more complex role, and we need to understand the portrait’s part in contemporary artistic debate as well as its use for courtship.

Throughout the sixteenth century the artistic merits of a work of art were judged by aestheticians who sought its ability to represent a lifelike image. Its success or

---

failure was judged by the classical ideas found in the ancient writing of Plato, and later, Aristotle, both of whom had advanced the concept of ‘mimesis’. Although there was (and has remained) considerable critical debate as to the appropriate translation of the Greek ‘mimesis’, ‘imitation’ was generally accepted as the answer to the problem.\footnote{For a detailed discussion of the problems, see Stephen Halliwell, \textit{The Aesthetics of Mimesis: Ancient Texts and Modern Problems} (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2002).} But ‘imitation’ did not restrict the artist to the straightforward reproduction of nature in the modern sense of the word; it also involved a degree of interpretation, going beyond the copying of an external form to the representation of essential character.\footnote{Leon Golden, ‘Plato’s Concept of Mimesis’, \textit{British Journal of Aesthetics}, 15 (1975), 118–131 (p. 3.)} In short, it involved a degree of what might now be termed as ‘poetic licence’. The Renaissance artistic ideal was thus a skilled imitation of nature, often involving illusion and perspective, which ultimately created a vision so lifelike that the viewer was deceived into thinking that the imitated subject was the real thing. The work of the ancient Greek painter Apelles provided several exemplars for the type of narrative realism admired by Greco-Roman connoisseurs, succinctly expressed in the poet Horace's words, \textit{ut pictura poesis} (as is painting so is poetry). Apelles used elaborate allegory and personification, which he carried far in his rendering of Calumny, described by Lucian, in which an innocent youth is falsely accused by Ignorance, Envy, Treachery and Deceit. During the sixteenth century the exemplar of the poetic painting which was invariably cited whenever the art-poetry question was discussed was the \textit{Calumny of Apelles}, known through Lucian's description. By the 1530s, artists such as Holbein the Younger were using illusory techniques in order to create more ‘realistic’ portraits of their subjects. In Holbein’s portrait of Derich Born, a German merchant of the Hanseatic League, painted in 1533, the sitter leans over the edge of the frame, posed as though to challenge the viewer. Under his arm a quotation asserts "Derichvs si vocem addas ipsissimvs hic sit hvnc dvbites pictor fecerit an genitor’ (‘Here is Derich himself: Add voice and you might doubt if the painter or his father created him’). This ‘living art’ conceit appeared repeatedly during the sixteenth century, and includes the school of ‘mannerism’ which used extreme foreshortening in order to achieve its lifelike effects.

But what about the portrait as a stage property? The portrait fulfils the etymology of the term ‘property’ in an unusually compelling way. The Latin ‘proprius’ signifies what is one’s own, or one’s attribute, meaning that the portrait is the proper image of someone, not only associated metonymically with that person, but also serving
to conjure that person’s presence with a likeness’.\textsuperscript{39} Wit’s portrait is described as ‘a goodly picture’, ‘hys owne image sure face/bodye/armes/legge/ both lym and ioynt as lyke hym as can be in every point yt lakth but lyfe’.\textsuperscript{40} There is no evidence in the text to enable the size of Wit’s portrait to be accurately ascertained. Confidence refers to it as a ‘token’, and it is one which he is able to carry across the stage. Both these factors suggests a depiction in miniature.\textsuperscript{41} Miniatures were originally painted to decorate and illustrate hand-written books, the word 'miniature' originating from the Latin word 'miniare', meaning 'to colour with red lead', a practice that was used for the capital letters. From the 1460s however, miniaturists such as Simon Bening also offered wealthy patrons independent miniatures. Some were for private worship, others simply desirable objects. Like medals, miniatures were portable, but they also had realistic colour. Although there are a few examples of full length miniatures, the form usually only depicted the head and shoulders of the subject, and the description of Wit’s full body, including arms and legs implies that this token portrait might have been considerably larger. If it was full length, it would seem to indicate that the change in Wit’s character was also marked by a change in his costume.\textsuperscript{42} Whatever the size of this portrait property, it is described as the perfect example of the Renaissance aesthetic vision—it lacks only life to be the subject’s double—but as a stage property it also demands to be considered alongside the art form in which it is included.

By re-positioning this version of the play in the 1550s, we can find some evidence for attitudes towards portraiture’s ability to accurately represent life during this period. The autobiography of musician, gentleman, and composer Thomas Whythorne is particularly useful as a point of reference, since during the period 1545 to 1549, Whythorne had spent some time living with John Heywood, and it is very possible that he came into contact with some of those involved in producing plays for the St. Paul’s boys, and possibly some of the members of the St. Mary-at-Hill circle who contributed to MS 15233. Whythorne is an interesting case study in self-representation. His manuscript, discovered in the 1950s, contains poetry and music interspersed with diary-like entries, and is considered to be the first autobiography in English. He also commissioned at least five paintings and drawings of himself during his lifetime—in 1549, 1550, 1562, 1569, and 1596—of which only the 1569 portrait

\textsuperscript{39} Tassi, p. 102.
\textsuperscript{40} MS 15233, fol. (1) 9v.
\textsuperscript{41} MS 15233, fol. (1) 9v.
\textsuperscript{42} Gair, p. 77.
survives, and wrote about his views on his images in portraits as a representation of himself. Whythorne’s portraits were painted between the ages of twenty-one and sixty-eight, and his concern with the portrait form was evidently that it could only capture one static moment in the subject’s life, and not the effects of time on this subject, hence his need to commission several over his lifetime. He also writes that ‘most often it is not so much the self that is represented and conserved in portraits, but rather the office, function or dynastic authority of the sitter’. Whythorne’s concerns about the art form are that it cannot accurately represent either the interior person or the changeability of human life, a view which seems to be reflected in *Wit and Science*. The portrait in the play produces an image which Wit wishes to be projected to Science as her suitor, but it neither accurately reflects his real character, nor accounts for the changes of time, hence when Science finally sees Wit she is unable to recognise her admirer from the painted image of him which she holds. So there is some evidence to suggest that a play circulating in the 1550s may have been representing contemporary views on the inability of mimetic art such as portraiture, to portray human life in all its variableness. But the portrait is only one of two self-reflective properties in the play, and the second also reveals a certain disparity between real life and certain forms of art.

In the first lines of the play as it exists in MS 15233, Wit is given a glass or mirror which he should use, as Reason tells him, ‘namely when ye cum neere my dowghter science / then see that all thynges be clean and trycke abowte ye least of sum sloogysnhes she might dowte ye thys glas of reason shall show ye all’. But what was this ‘glass’ property, and what was the ‘all’ that it was intended to show during the 1550s?

The property is referred to in all instances throughout the play as simply ‘a glass’. During the sixteenth century, the term ‘mirror’ referred to metal mirrors as well as ‘water mirrors’, crystal mirrors and mirrors of glass, whilst the term ‘looking glass’ or less often, ‘seeing glass’ referred to mirrors made of glass compound. We might reasonably assume from this that the mirror in *Wit and Science* is a glass compound mirror rather than one made of metal. The specific use of the glass mirror is relevant, and the object requires some contextualisation. Glass mirrors date back to the third century AD in Egypt, Gaul, Asia Minor and Germany. Such mirrors were small, only

---

44 MS 15233, fol. (1) 9r.
one to three inches in diameter, and the quality of reflection was poor. Until the early sixteenth century, mirrors were generally made from metals such as bronze, the surfaces of which when highly polished revealed at least a passable means of examining oneself. Glass mirrors gradually became more common during the sixteenth century, but even so production was difficult and was kept a closely guarded secret. Producing a mirror made from glass involved blowing a globe of forest glass—a thick and slightly greenish tinted glass—and then pouring melted lead into a concave bowl, dipping the globe into it, and then removing it. The melted lead produced the reflective quality needed for the mirror. Partially as a result of its convex shape, and because of the glass used, these mirrors gave the appearance of the viewer a distorted or unclear image. However, despite this inconvenience, these glass mirrors needed no maintenance, whereas steel mirrors, because they oxidize with exposure to air, required regular polishing. Although convex mirrors were relatively inexpensive, the majority of mirrors imported and sold in England, well into the sixteenth century, were steel and silver mirrors. The high quality steel glasses seem to have been preferred over convex glass mirrors until the introduction of an innovation.45

Kent Cartwright notes not only that *Wit and Science* constitutes the first known example of a mirror as a significant physical property on the English stage, but that it is also the first appearance of the crystalline mirror.46 In 1503 two glassmakers from Murano, the Del Gallos, declared that Germans were the only people who knew ‘the secret of making mirrors of crystalline glass, a most valuable and singular thing’.47 The crystal glass mirror was actually the product of two distinct innovations: a perfectly clear glass and a light metal tain (a thin tinplate or tinfoil for mirrors). In 1500, Flemish mirror makers had developed a new process for silvering the glass of convex mirrors, using an alloy of quicksilver and tin rather than lead. The new tain of quick-silver and tin made for a lighter mirror, both in its weight and in the brightness of its reflection. The practice was picked up by Venetian glassmakers who used the process to silver pieces of cristallo. *Cristallo* glass, an absolutely colourless transparent glass, was itself a recent innovation: fifteenth-century Venetian glassmakers discovered that the addition of barilla soda yielded a molten glass batch that could be blown very thin. *Cristallo* glass

46 Cartwright, p. 63. This argument has been more recently repeated by Adam Max Cohen, ‘Tudor Technology in Transition’, in *A Companion to Tudor Literature*, ed. by Kent Cartwright (Chichester: John Wiley and Sons, 2010), pp. 95–110 (p. 108).
was used primarily for the production of delicate and ornate tableware, but it also proved an ideal recipe for sheet glass. When blown into a cylinder that was then cut open and laid flat to harden, *cristallo* offered a thin, clear, and flat surface for silvering. This silvered crystal glass, thin and light enough to be fashioned into portable mirrors, reflected a clear, undistorted image and never needed polishing. Cartwright suggests that the use of a crystalline mirror in *Wit and Science* is necessary because its virtue as a stage property depends on a trueness in the glass. However, although crystal glass mirrors were being produced in Venice, Antwerp, and Rouen, they were not beginning to be imported by goldsmiths into England until the 1570s, and the mirror in the play was therefore more likely to be a convex glass mirror, which would have provided a distorted image of the subject.

The lack of clarity in the convex mirror might not have caused the sixteenth-century viewer as many difficulties as their modern counterparts. As Debora Schuger has argued, the mirror in the sixteenth century was not used as a means of developing self in the modern sense, but as a means of identifying one’s place in society, and correcting faults. In Francesco Mazzola Parmigianino’s *Self Portrait in a Convex Mirror*, painted c.1523–1524, the artist represents himself in a convex mirror on a specially prepared convex panel. Distorted by the panel, the face has a hint of caricature, and mirrors the salient features of the artist as he sees himself. His hands, the instruments of his art, are oddly disproportionate to the room in which he is seated and to the canvas itself. Thus, the canvas, with its distorting mirror, seems to draw the viewer into the artist’s private realm. As Philippa Kelly explains, as an artistic function, the mirror offers not just a flat, stable reflection of, for instance, vanity or mortality, but something else as well: in a conflation of refracted images, it invites (and facilitates, through its variety of emblematic associations) a sense of movement, shifting from a physical function to a compound of contradictory speculations.

Signals of moral development or direction, standards of ideal conduct, and reflections of sins were the main values associated with the Early Modern mirror, and this related to metaphorical as well as actual mirrors. In his dedication of *The Mirror* ...

---

48 Cartwright, p. 63.
51 *Early Modern English Lives*, p. 98.
for Magistrates, first printed in 1559, William Baldwin stated the motivating purpose of the book,

For here as in a looking glas, you shall see (if any vice be in you) howe the like hath bene punished in other heretofore, whereby admonished, I trust it will be a good occasion to move you to the soner amendment. This is the chiefest ende, whye it is set furth, which god graunt it may attayne.\(^52\)

This moral didacticism is certainly one of the primary aims of the mirror in *Wit and Science*. When the character of Wit finally uses the mirror to examine himself, he initially demonstrates the childish vanity and lack of wisdom which has caused his fall from grace. His appearance in the mirror is not enough to convince him that he is at fault, and he blames the mirror itself; an ill workman quarrelling with his tools.

Hah, Goges sowle! What have we here, a divill?  
This glass, I se well, hath bene kept evill.\(^53\)

Like Wit, Shakespeare’s poet of Sonnet 62 finds that his looking glass reveals an unsettling disparity between the face that he imagines that he has, and the face that he owns. Eventually though, both he and Wit see not their superior worth reflected, but their ordinariness and foolhardiness.\(^54\)

Methinks no face so gracious as is mine,  
No shape so true, no truth of such account,  
And for my self mine own worth do define  
As I all other in all worths surmount.  
But when my glass shows me myself indeed,  
Beaten and chopp’d with tann’d antiquity,  
Mine own self-love quite contrary I read.\(^55\)

But Wit’s mirror is also involved in a neat theatrical trick. In the course of his own self-examination, and under the pretext of asking whether his appearance in the mirror is how he really seems, Wit turns the mirror on the play’s audience, revealing their

---


\(^{53}\) MS 15233, fol. (2) l’.

\(^{54}\) *Early Modern English Lives*, pp. 102–103.

appearances in the stage mirror, and forcing them into complicity with his predicament.\textsuperscript{56} As he begins to use the glass to examine those around him, he notes that whilst he is blackened and unrecognisable, they all appear ‘normal’ to him in the mirror.

Goges sowle, a foole! A foole, by the mas!
What a very vengeance ail’th this glas?
Other this glass is shamefully spotted,
Or els am I to[o] shamefully blotted.\textsuperscript{57}

He reasons that what he sees must be a fool, and in this meta-theatrical moment, comprehends what everyone else in the audience has already understood. His remorse thus begins with public shame,

I knowe
now it is so the stark foole I playe
before all people now se it I maye
evrye man I se lawhe me to scorne
alas / alas / that ever I was borne.\textsuperscript{58}

The external shame from the audience provokes the internal shame which leads to the entry of the figure of Shame to scourge Wit literally as well as allegorically before he is restored to his portrait image.\textsuperscript{59}

The Medieval mirror might have been used as a means to understanding one’s proximity to godliness, but by the 1550s, although churches were still replete with references to mirrors and self-reflection, reflection generally underscored an instructional self-recognition, a pre-modern sense of structured social identity that could be renewed, recalled or striven towards, but that was frequently more secular in its outlook.\textsuperscript{60} The mirror’s role in the school play is evident; Wit the schoolboy recognises that he is foolish, understands what he needs to do, and alters his approach to defeating Tediousness, vowing to use the qualities of diligence, studiousness and patience to achieve his aims. But what might have been the reaction of the audience to the act of Early Modern audience participation? In the company of noble auditors, Wit appears to

\textsuperscript{57} MS 15233, fol. (2) l’.
\textsuperscript{58} MS 15233, fol. (2) m’.
\textsuperscript{59} Mills, p. 185.
\textsuperscript{60} \textit{Early Modern English Lives}, p. 97.
be the only ignorant fool, and the audience is flattered by being numbered among the wise and witty, but they are also (at least by implication) encouraged to conserve their ‘fair and clear’ aspect in Reason's mirror.⁶¹ Therefore as the onstage character of Wit learns to take advice and see reason, the audience to whom this play was performed might perhaps have seen that they must apply a critical eye to the interlude. If, as the dialogue on the final page of the play suggests, it was in some form performed at court, the interlude might have provided the elite audience with both an opportunity for self examination and a lesson on the importance of taking advice. The Tudor ideal of governance relied on the ability to take counsel, and Wit and Science provides a highly relevant lesson on the absolute necessity of the application of reason and advice for seeing past illusion, flattery and outward appearance, all the recognised attributes of sixteenth-century court culture. But there is perhaps a more significant message in this action in terms of the art of drama.

Throughout the play, the audience are repeatedly asked to compare images of Wit; initially the portrait, the physical character that they can see on the stage at the beginning of the play, and then his appearance part way through the interlude, once he has been dressed in the clothes of Ignorance, and had his face blackened by Idleness. When Wit is thus transformed, he is rejected by Science, and not understanding the reason for her lack of recognition of him, asks her to compare him with the portrait that she has received from him: ‘dooth not my pycture my parson show ye?’ Science is, perhaps understandably, incredulous—‘shall we soone se how you & your pycture agree’—and the portrait proves useless as a means of identifying the real character of Wit. There is certainly comedy in this scene, but comedy which might have also been used to make a more serious point concerning representation.

Shakespeare’s The Winter’s Tale also compares and contrasts the artistic representation of a character with a living, breathing counterpart. The artist Guilio Romano is said to have created a statue of the supposed dead Hermione so lifelike that the observers feel they are being ‘mocked with art’.⁶³ However, what is at first believed to be the amazing artistry of a sculpture in which ‘the very life seems warm upon her lip’ is ruined when it is revealed that it is actually not a statue at all but a living,
breathing person—Hermione herself who is, in fact, very much alive.\textsuperscript{64} Pauline Kiernan has recently argued that Shakespeare’s plays were written to defend drama as an art form, and that they achieved this by demonstrating a resistance to the neoclassical verisimilitude championed in other art forms. Kiernan claims that the inadequacy of mimetic art is deliberately made apparent in \textit{The Winter’s Tale}, and explains that this is often achieved by art’s onstage juxtaposition with real life. Whilst no sculptor’s, painter’s or poet’s ‘chisel’ can ever ‘cut breath’, Shakespeare’s chisel, or the art of drama, can, she argues.\textsuperscript{65} In discussing \textit{The Winter’s Tale}, Jean H. Hagstrum concurs with this view, concluding that the play is a negation of art, or a negation of the mimetic concept of art, the ‘speaking picture’ art that destroys nature. But it is a celebration of drama, that other art which does not turn all that has life, warmth, movement and sensuous presence into a static, silent, sterile image.\textsuperscript{66} Both scholars thus reiterate the commonly expressed argument that the play is an expression of the traditional debate of art versus nature. Hamlet’s oft-quoted advice to the players,

\begin{quote}
Suit the action to the word, the word to the action, with this special observance, that you o'erstep not the modesty of nature: for any thing so o'erdone is from the purpose of playing, whose end, both at the first and now, was and is, to hold as 'twere the mirror up to nature: to show virtue her feature, scorn her own image, and the very age and body of the time his form and pressure.\textsuperscript{67}
\end{quote}

is frequently cited as Shakespeare’s comment on his own art form—that drama reveals the truth of nature—and is used to support the argument of art versus nature. But Hamlet is mistaken that theatre, and indeed the mirror are direct reflections of the truth, as we in turn are mistaken that this represents Shakespeare’s opinion. In fact drama is demonstrably an art form in which the dramatist employs artifice as much as the painter or the sculptor. Shakespeare does not simply dismiss the artifice of the painting or the sculpture in favour of the real actor, or art in favour of drama; instead he actively employs artifice, juxtaposing this deliberately with reality. The statue of Hermione, like the overall story of \textit{Winter’s Tale}, is a fantasy, and in a second layer of artifice, Romano

\textsuperscript{64} \textit{The Winter’s Tale}, V.3.
was a painter and not known to be a sculptor, although his drawings and painting are all ‘sculptural’ in form and style.68 Shakespeare’s play thus deliberately uses the living, breathing body of the actor, and places it in what he recognises as being an often highly artificial onstage situation or world. It is the contrast of the artifice and the reality, which is only possible in the dramatic form, which provokes the audience to consider the real issues of the play. As B.J. Sokol notes, ‘the theatrical possibility of inspiring a double awareness of both fable and fabulation proves that an advantage is possessed by Shakespearean art over two dimensional visual arts in which [...] we can see an illusory third dimension, or the means to that illusion, but never see both at once’.69

The mirror and the portrait in *Wit and Science* work in a very similar way to Shakespeare’s fantasy statue. They both provide ‘instructional self-recognition’ because they place the body of the individual in a detached and artificial context, since even the flattest and clearest mirror will show a reversed image. It is this contrast between the ‘real’ person in the form of the actor onstage and the artificial image which is of real value.

**Wit and Science as a Source**

*Wit and Science* was important as a source for two later plays: *The Marriage of Wit and Science* (performed 1568/9?) and *The Marriage of Wit and Wisdom* (manuscript dated to 1579). It was also the possible inspiration for another two plays between the late 1560s and the 1590s: the play within the play in *Sir Thomas More* and *Play of Pastimes* or *Delight*. It has been argued that the plays have little in common other than their titles, and that they are ‘all distinct plays, more obviously dissimilar in style and content than they are like in plot’.70 The final part of this chapter considers the use of the main elements already discussed with regard to *Wit and Science* in the two main later versions of the play, arguing that they are useful in shedding light not only on the development of dramatic form, but also on the purpose of each of the individual plays.

---

The marriage of Witte and Science

The anonymous play (hereafter referred to as The Marriage) is extant in a single, undated quarto in the Bodleian Library, bequeathed by Edmund Malone on his death in 1812.71 Nothing is known of the provenance of the play between the sixteenth century and its coming into the possession of Malone in the nineteenth.72 The play was entered in the Register of the Stationers’ Company in about August of 1569 by Thomas Marshe, Recevyd of Thomas marshe for his lycense for pryntinge of a play intituled the mariage of Wytt and Science ... iiijd.73

and was possibly printed soon after this. Marshe was an original member of the Stationers’ Company, which was incorporated by charter in 1557, but had been printing for some years before this, and in 1555 was based in Fleet Street near St. Dunstan’s church, less than a mile from St. Paul’s. He remained in this location until at least the mid 1570s.74 Marshe is best known for printing texts such as Baldwin’s The Mirror for Magistrates (1559), but he also later held the monopoly on printing Latin books used in schools. Given his proximity of his premises to St. Paul’s, he might well have also supplied the grammar school there. It appears from an inventory of his printed material that The Marriage was the earliest, and one of only three publications printed by Marshe’s press with dramatic content 75—the other two being a collection of Senecan tragedies in translation and The first part of Churchyard’s Chips, which included the text of an entertainment ‘in the city of Bristow’ (Bristol) for Elizabeth I—and also seems to have been the only one produced as an individual text rather than part of a collection.76 Marshe’s production of this play, unusual as it was for his press, suggests that there may have been a closer connection between the printer and the production of the play, which may be uncovered by future research in this area.

Whilst The Marriage follows the basic quest action of Wit and Science relatively closely, it is altogether a play with a more formal approach to entertainment and a purpose which although still pedagogical, appears to have another primary function. The cast list is slightly more limited than Wit and Science, with fourteen named roles as

---

71 Bodleian Library, Malone 231.1.
72 Lennam, p. 85.
73 Edward Arber, A Transcript of the Registers of the Stationers’ Company, 4 vols (London, 1875), I.
74 STC (2nd ed.) 9972.
75 Lennam and Brown note only this and one another possible text.
opposed to the nineteen in the original, but the youth of the performers is stressed throughout the production, and there is no indication of doubling, which seems to suggest that it was still designed with a large group of boy players in mind. The music, which is such a significant part of the earlier play, is, however, considerably reduced, and the more limited cast also requires fewer instrumentalists. There are only two specified musical items in *The Marriage*: when Wit is raised by singing after his defeat by Tediousness, it is as a lively duet, ‘Give a legge, geve an arme, aryse, aryse!’; sung by Recreation and a companion, and his call ‘for daunces, one after a nother’ suggests at least one dance with each of the two women. His request, an embedded cue, ‘Pype us up a Galliard, mynstrel, to begynne’ may indicate not only reduced musical resources from those used in the original (since there is only one minstrel), but perhaps even a professional court minstrel introduced for the purpose rather than an actor/musician from the cast.\(^77\)

Although the play might still have been performed by choir boys, the reduction in music suggests that showcasing their musical talent was not primarily the aim of this version of the interlude. The difference in this version’s portrayal of one of the more striking visual aspects of *Wit and Science*—the conflict between Wit and Tediousness—demonstrates the differences between this play and its earlier source more clearly. Tediousness is no longer presented as a humorous childlike monster—in fact there is no focus on either his costume or general appearance—and instead the scenes between them are presented formally and martially, with the emphasis on the style of action. Wit begins by issuing a formal challenge to Tediousness, ‘Come, trie the quarrel in the field, and fyght with us a fitte’.\(^78\) The description of the ensuing battle between them suggests that the fight was carefully stage managed—perhaps with a view to displaying the talent of the actors in such courtly activities as fencing—rather than the more farcical and apparently random attacks which occur in *Wit and Science*, in which the monster’s costume is sufficient to make the children run away. Following Wit’s initial defeat, the final conflict between monster and hero is also presented as a tournament in which Science this time observes her suitor, like a lady cheering on her champion at a joust, and which serves as a fitting end to the entertainment.\(^79\)

\(^77\) Mills, p. 165.  
\(^79\) Mills, p. 170.
here in my sight good maddam sitte and viewe:
That when I list, I may loke vppe on you.
This face this noble face, this liuely hiew,
Shal harden mee, shal make our enemye rue.\(^{80}\)

The large number of stage properties found in the preceding play is vastly reduced from ten to three in *The Marriage*, and the significance of Wit’s portrait and its allegory is entirely eroded, becoming merely a plot-furthering device, which Wit refers to as ‘a picture of mine to be seene’ by his beloved.\(^{81}\) Such reductions and changes in both the visual and aural elements of the play alter the emphasis, and redirect the audience’s focus primarily towards the language, which is correspondingly elaborate. Whilst parts of the text still adhere to a rather plodding rhyme scheme, the author(s) of this play were clearly also familiar with the language, metres and conventions of the courtly poetry of the mid sixteenth century. This play treats key moments in the earlier interlude as cues for extended rhetorical speeches, expressing high noble sentiment cast in poulter’s measure.\(^{82}\) The speeches display erudition on the part of both the author and actor, rather than enacting the internal educational process which was the focus of the earlier version of the play. Correspondingly, Wit’s fall into idleness is signalled not only by the change of his costume or overall appearance, but by his descent into the low style more characteristic of his servant—now called Will rather than Confidence—and Wit’s reversion to the high style at the close of the play marks his return to his true self.\(^{83}\) The set piece speeches in this play require a prominence beyond their function within the action, predicking an audience alert to and appreciative of the techniques employed. In this way, the play seems to manifest education and learning rather than exploring it as a theme, in the manner of Redford’s version. Furthermore, its starting point is not innate wickedness, but the innate sensibility of the noble mind, and the play’s overall action and style are courtly. Whilst Wit is still presented as a knight seeking to prove himself to his lady, without the comic appearance and actions of Tediousness, and with the insertion of set piece speeches, the romance quest becomes more serious. The rhetorical formal style of the speeches certainly contributes to the overall courtly ethos of the play on its own,\(^{84}\) but many of the linguistic devices also

\(^{80}\) *The Marriage*, Lines 1424–1427.

\(^{81}\) Gair, p. 78.

\(^{82}\) See Lennam, pp. 101–105.

\(^{83}\) Mills, p. 171.

\(^{84}\) Mills, p. 180.
appear in the anthologies of the period, including *A Handful of Pleasant Delights* and Richard Edwards’s *Paradise of Dainty Devices*. In fact, there are some notable similarities with the work of Edwards. His play *Damon and Pythias* (entered in the Stationers’ Register two years previously in 1567) includes a lament very similar to Wit’s, as a song sung by Pythias to the accompaniment of the regals, and as in Edwards’s play, Wit’s lament is written in *anticipation* of death, and not after it, a form possibly invented by Edwards. Experience’s speech at line 835 is similar to Edwards’s work, both in subject matter and phrasing, and Wit’s speech beginning on line 799, is similar to the type of set piece poem found in *Damon and Pythias*. These similarities might suggest that Edwards was one of the authors of the piece, but in some instances, Edwards’s style appears to have been imitated in a deliberately comic context. For example, Wit’s lament could be turned into a spoof of Eubulus’s song to the muses from *Damon and Pythias*, by repeating ‘O Idlenes woo worth the time, that I was ruled by thee’ after every four lines. The lament also appears to be quoting Pythias’s song, ‘Awake you woeful wights’ in a comic context, and Idleness’s song can almost, although not entirely, be sung to Edwards’s ‘In commendation of music’. The mixture of regular and occasionally plodding rhyme with the more complex verbal style familiar to Edwards within the play suggests that it was written either by several authors of varying expertise, or as a deliberate hotchpotch of different styles by one culturally aware writer, perhaps in a more general parody of the older interlude form.

Although there is no obvious suggestion for the author(s) of the play, the role of Wit’s assistant Confidence—which is considerably expanded as the newly named Will, and was possibly designed with a specific performer in mind—might provide some clue. Clearly there are some parallels between the metaphorical conflict of Wit and Will and the conflict between Wit and Science, but where Wit was contrasted unfavourably with knowledge in the source, he appears as the more level-headed and reasonable character alongside Will. Another result of this alteration is that the focus of

---

85 A regal was a small portable organ of a type common in the 16th and 17th centuries, containing one or two sets of small reed pipes, and operated by means of a bellows worked by the player’s left hand while the right hand plays the keyboard. See King, p. 137 for Pythias’s lament.
86 King, p. 54.
89 *The Marriage* (1961), Lines 1276–1297. For Eubulus’s song see King, p. 175.
91 Mills, p. 181.
the play is frequently directed away from the romance plot centring on Wit’s attainment of Science, and towards the more or less fraternal relationship between Wit and his younger companion Will. This relationship allows for some boyish humour to be included in the play, as Will’s attitude is the perfect comic foil for the idealism of Wit. Yet again, the humour is based on word-play rather than visual effects, and several scenes are dedicated purely to repartee between the two: for example, Wit’s sending of the portrait to Science via Will becomes the subject of an entire comic scene in which Will makes fun of Wit for his gawky youthful appearance (‘spindle shankes’ and ‘spottes’ on his nose) and worries about what will happen to him once Wit is married (cue various jokes about wives and how to treat them). Although The Marriage is a clear adaptation of Wit and Science, there may have been another source for the character of Will. John Heywood was certainly not unfamiliar with the wit/will conflict, which appears in several of his works. These include, the Dialogue of Witty and Witless (sometimes called Wit and Folly), The Firste Hundred of Epigrammes (1556) and possibly another poem, Will and Wit, found as one of six ballads in Corpus Christi College, Oxford, MS 168. More interesting still, Thomas Whythorne was exposed to some of Heywood’s dramatic writing whilst living with him during the mid to late 1540s. His manuscript mentions a transcription that he made of the interlude on Heywood’s The Parts of Man, commissioned by Cranmer. Although no copy of this play is extant, Whythorne’s description involves the conflict of Will and Reason, the only part of The Marriage which is not present in Wit and Science. The similarity between a number of Heywood’s works and the content of The Marriage has already been noted by Trevor Lennam. These similarities, combined with the proximity of Heywood to Redford’s successor Westcott, the plays of the Children of St. Paul’s, and his earlier connections to Redford and to the circle at St. Mary-at-Hill make it not unreasonable to suggest that the play might have, in part, drawn on Heywood’s work.

The alterations in this version of the play suggest that it was performed for a courtly audience, and that although this may have been by a group of choir boys, the purpose, as has been noted, was not specifically to display their various talents, but rather to display the talents of the writer, and to focus on the use of language and rhetoric. As Mills has noted, ‘the play simplifies Redford’s witty generic fusion into a

---

courtly romance’.\textsuperscript{94} If the play was performed at court, the new focus on elaborate language might seem unsurprising given the taste of Elizabeth I for rhetoric. Like \textit{Wit and Science}, there is no definite record of the performance of \textit{The Marriage}. There is however, a reference in the Revels Accounts for 1567/8 which might provide a clue.

\begin{quote}
Inprimis for seven playes, the firste namede as playne as Canne be, The second the paynfull pillgrimage, The tthirde lacke and Iyll, The forthe six fooles, The fyvete called witte and will, The sixte called prodigallitie.\textsuperscript{95}
\end{quote}

Sebastian Westcott was paid £13 6s 8d for the last two plays from this set of seven, entitled \textit{Wit and Will} and \textit{Prodigality} (possibly the interlude \textit{Liberality and Prodigality}) which were performed at Shrovetide for Queen Elizabeth at the Palace of Whitehall, apparently by the Children of St. Paul’s.\textsuperscript{96} Thomas Marshe entered \textit{The Marriage} in the Stationers’ Register in 1569, only about a year after this. Given the title of the play performed in 1567/8, the expanded character of Will in \textit{The Marriage} and the concurrence of dates, it is possible that this is the same play. It has been suggested that the production of the play by Westcott is an indication that it was also written by him, but there is no evidence that Westcott wrote plays, and in fact, he did not take over all of Redford’s roles at St. Paul’s, indicating perhaps that he was not as multi-talented. The play could equally have been commissioned from another writer specifically for a court performance. How Redford’s earlier play, on which this is almost certainly based, might have come into Westcott’s possession is fairly easy to explain, but this adaptation was only the first of a series of plays presented during the latter part of the sixteenth century on the same themes or with similar titles which can be linked to \textit{Wit and Science}.

\textbf{A Contract of Mariage between Wit and Wisdome}

This play (hereafter referred to as \textit{Wit and Wisdom}) exists in a single manuscript dated 1579, found among the playbooks of Sir Edward Dering (now housed at the British Library) and attributed to Francis Merbury or Marbury.\textsuperscript{97} The manuscript is an untidy text, and the play is unusually short, indicating that it may not be a complete

\begin{thebibliography}{97}
\bibitem{94} Mills, p. 180.
\bibitem{95} Albert Feuillerat, \textit{Documents Relating to the Office of the Revels in the Time of Elizabeth} (Louvain, 1908), p. 119.
\bibitem{96} Lennam, p. 61.
\bibitem{97} BL Add. MS 26782.
\end{thebibliography}
transcription of the original.\textsuperscript{98} The title page of this manuscript contains the name of
the play and a brief description of its content, displayed in the form of an inverted
pyramid. The design matches the standard title page layout for printing, and may
indicate that the manuscript was either a copy of a printed text or a copy which had been
prepared for printing.\textsuperscript{99} There is only one mention of a play by this title in connection
with print, and the extant example has caused some considerable confusion. When the
printer of \textit{The Marriage} Thomas Marshe, died in 1591, a list of titles for which he had
the license to print were transferred to his son Edward. On this list appears a play
entitled \textit{The Marriage of Wit and Wisdom}. \textit{The Marriage of Wit and Science} does not
appear on this list, although we know that this play was probably printed by Marshe in
or around 1569. It has since been pointed out that the 1591 entry is likely to have been
an error, and the title was most probably meant to read ‘The Marriage of Wit and
Science’.\textsuperscript{100} If this is the case, then there is no record of the printing of \textit{Wit and
Wisdom}.

Francis Marbury was probably a graduate of Christ’s College, Cambridge, and
the play seems to have been a product of his student days.\textsuperscript{101} Although the extant
version of \textit{Wit and Wisdom} differs vastly from both its probable sources, the content of
the play indicates that Marbury knew both \textit{Wit and Science} and \textit{The Marriage}, and it
incorporates elements from both.

Unlike Redford and his more immediate predecessor, Marbury was evidently
constrained by the practical consideration of the number of actors available to perform
the text. The manuscript play is prefaced by a table which demonstrates how, by
doubling roles, six actors—the usual size of a professional troupe—may play the
interlude with the nineteen named parts of \textit{Wit and Science}.\textsuperscript{102} The smaller cast would
have meant that the structure of the play would have had to have been altered to allow
players doubling characters to change costume between roles, and alternation of scenes
involving Wit, and scenes involving Idleness, might explain how this worked in

\textsuperscript{98} Lennam, p. 111.
\textsuperscript{99} Giorgio Melchiori, \textit{Le forme del teatro. Contributi sulla comunicazione teatrale in Inghilterra}, III
(Rome: Edizione di Storia e Letteratura, 1984), p. 69. Melchiori suggests that the construction of the title
page is the same as a number of works printed by John Allde, and that it may have been designed for or
printed by his press.
\textsuperscript{100} Melchiori, p. 68.
\textsuperscript{101} For a brief biography of Marbury see Trevor Lennam, ‘Francis Merbury, 1555-1611’, \textit{Studies in
Philology}, 65 (1968), 207–222.
\textsuperscript{102} Francis, Merbury, \textit{The Marriage of Wit and Wisdom}, ed. by James Orchard Halliwell (London:
Shakespeare Society, 1846), title page.
practice.\textsuperscript{103} The play also lacks the musical content of the previous two versions, since there are only three songs: Wantonness’s song to the tune of ‘attend the goe playe the’,\textsuperscript{104} Snatch and Catch’s song,\textsuperscript{105} and the final song celebrating the marriage of Wit and Science,\textsuperscript{106} none of which indicate any instrumental accompaniment. These initial considerations indicate that the play was not designed for performance by choir boys, and the overall purpose of the text suggests that it was not an educational interlude, but an entertainment which was ‘very fruitful and mixed full of pleasant mirth’.\textsuperscript{107}

From the prologue, the audience might have expected another educational play, but if they did, they would have been surprised by a very different theatrical experience. In this play, Wit is the son of Severity and Indulgence, and is sent forth by his father in search of Dame Wisdom in order to marry her. Where the \textit{The Marriage} focused on the language, this play focuses on appearance and reality, disguise and deception. The play begins with a debate between Wit’s parents, and introduces a new husband-wife rivalry concerning the upbringing of children, which is clearly inserted for comic effect. The comedy begun in this opening scene is extended throughout the play, with the many major changes to the original action of \textit{Wit and Science} intercut with a series of comic portrayals of low life. In fact, the main character of the play is no longer Wit or Science, but the Vice, Idleness. The role seems designed for the professional clown of the company, and the comic scenes allow the actor of Idleness much broader scope to play with different roles and forms of speech, and to assume a number of different names and disguises, from a rat-catcher to a physician. Part of the appeal of this version of the play is the anticipation of the character’s next appearance and the form of his disguise. These entrances are separated by scenes which further the older Wit/Science story. The message of seeing through outward appearance which is prominent in \textit{Wit and Science}, mainly as a result of the inclusion of the portrait and the mirror, is here altered to serve a more moral purpose. Wit is the only character who is deceived by Idleness, and the deception is successful on numerous occasions, but the dangers of idleness no longer simply refer to the slothful schoolboy not attending to his lessons and making poor decisions, but are instead linked with loose morality. Idleness’s accomplice is a heavily pregnant whore named Wantonness, whose child has numerous

\textsuperscript{103} Mills, p. 166.
\textsuperscript{104} \textit{Wit and Wisdom}, p. 20.
\textsuperscript{105} \textit{Wit and Wisdom}, p. 25.
\textsuperscript{106} \textit{Wit and Wisdom}, p. 59.
\textsuperscript{107} \textit{Wit and Wisdom}, title page.
potential ‘fathers at large’, and who herself masquerades as Modest Mirth. In addition, the ‘monster’ of this play is no longer the perennial school boy problem of Tediousness, but a morally dubious character named Fancy, who entraps Wit in her house and attempts to make him abandon his quest for Wisdom.

It seems that two different genres are juxtaposed within this play: the more slender educational thread set up by Marbury’s use of the Wit interludes, which it is likely that a university audience would have recognised, and the farcical side scenes, which are unconnected with the development of the plot line but serve a moral purpose. As Glynne Wickham has noted, the comic scenes draw directly on familiar secular interludes,

The gist of scenes 6 and 7, set before and within Mother Bee’s cottage, is lifted from *Gammer Gurton’s Needle*, the characters of Snatch and Catch who dominate scene 3 are developed from Huff, Ruff and Snuff in Preston’s *Cambises*; and those parts of scenes 5 and 6 where Idleness confronts the audience in the role of a beggar can be described as improvisations on Cacurgus’s antics and complaints in *Misogonus*. The entire play is therefore a patchwork of recognised interludes and dramatic forms, designed with the apparent purpose of moral education through entertainment. Its authorship by Marbury—at the time of writing, quite possibly a student—could explain the amalgamation of styles, as the early work of a student developing a play, and drawing on forms with which he was already familiar.

This chapter has demonstrated that the play of *Wit and Science* found in MS 15233 is not an original play by Redford, but a copy, and has tentatively suggested that it was adapted for performance during the 1550s, possibly for the marriage of Mary I and Philip II of Spain. Examination of key stage properties from the play in their new context of the 1550s has suggested that this version of the play was engaging with artistic debate concerning the role of drama considerably earlier than Shakespeare’s works. The final part of this chapter has examined the importance of *Wit and Science* as a source for two later plays. It has established that although the three versions of the ‘Wit plays’ differ considerably, a number of the basic elements of the story remain the same, and it is clear that the later playwrights valued the basic plot of *Wit and Science* sufficiently to adapt it to their individual circumstances and contexts. Whilst *The

---

108 *Wit and Wisdom*, p. 18.
Marriage retained both the educational theme of Wit and Science, and almost certainly drew its performers from a similar source, it adapted the style of the play to suit the taste of the courtly audience of the 1560s for rhetoric, and aimed to address its message not to the schoolboy, but to the noble audience. Marbury’s Wit and Wisdom retains enough of the educational plot to suggest that he was familiar with the earlier stories, but develops it in such a way that it becomes highly comic, whilst simultaneously addressing more serious moral issues than either of its predecessors. All of these plays do however, retain one element in common; the championing of drama as a legitimate art form which conveys a moral or educational message, in a defence of the theatre which predates the Puritan attacks.
Chapter 4

Poetry and Song:
Networks of Transmission and Problems of Attribution

MS 15233 contains over thirty poems and song lyrics. Although it is fair to say that they generally lack literary flair, many of the poems evidently appealed to the popular taste. As the table of concordance below demonstrates, many are found during the half a century after their appearance in MS 15233 in printed verse miscellanies such as *A Paradise of Dainty Devices* (first printed in 1576), in manuscript miscellanies such as the Arundel Harington manuscript, or set to music, as ballads or in more serious works such as William Byrd’s *Psalmes, Songs and Sonnets* (1611).

Despite the manuscript’s obvious value as a source, the afterlives of the poems and songs contained within it have never been fully explored. This chapter begins by taking one of the poems as a case study to determine the importance of such an exploration. *Let not the sluggish sleep* is an anonymously authored, nine stanza poem found on fol. (3) qv of MS 15233. By setting this poem alongside other extant versions in both manuscript and print, the chapter examines its transmission and circulation from the mid sixteenth through to the early seventeenth century. In doing so, it establishes this as the product of another London based network, composed of freed members of the Drapers’ Company working within the book trade, and involved in the long-running feud with the Stationers over the control of print. The chapter demonstrates that recreating connections between versions of a text and those involved in its circulation can be of value for exploring theories of authorship and ownership of the manuscript in which the original work is contained. Thus it examines the extent of the links between the anonymous *Let not the sluggish sleep* and George Gascoigne’s poem *Good nyghte* in versions appearing after 1580, using these links as a means of examining the long standing theory that Gascoigne was the author of the poem in MS 15233. It concludes that from existing evidence, there is no firm reason to believe that Gascoigne was the author. It also draws connections between printers of the texts and their patrons, which support the theory that Ferdinando Heybourne was the owner of MS 15233 in the later
part of the sixteenth century, and casts further doubt on the theory of the manuscript’s ownership by Symond Byrd.

The case study is an introduction to the final part of this thesis, which presents a modern spelling edition of the verse and song lyrics from MS 15233, including a full textual apparatus and commentary for each piece.
# Table of Verse Content in MS 15233 and Concordance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of poem in MS 15233</th>
<th>Folio(s) in MS 15233</th>
<th>Musical setting</th>
<th>Print version</th>
<th>Other MS versions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nolo mortem peccatoris</td>
<td>(3) hʃ–(3) kʃ</td>
<td>BL Add. MSS 29372–5</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. John’s College Cambridge MS S.54 fol. 9f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair words make fools fain</td>
<td>(3) pʃ–(3) qʃ</td>
<td>MS D. 3.30, 204–7 (The Dallis Book)</td>
<td>A Paradise of Dainty Devices</td>
<td>Arundel Harington MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let not the sluggish sleep</td>
<td>(3) qʃ–(3) rʃ</td>
<td>Psalms songs and sonnets (1611) (STC (2nd ed.) / 4255)</td>
<td>Ballad (1580) (STC (2nd ed.) 10627)</td>
<td>MS Gough (Norfolk) 43 fol. 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What heart can think</td>
<td>(3) uʃ–(3) uʃ</td>
<td>BL Add. MS 4900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cambridge University Library MS Ee.1.12 fol. 47.
Arise, arise, arise I say
(4) a₁(4) b₁
BL Harley MS 7578 fol. 114v
Ballad (1568/9)? MS Ashmole 48 fol. 21v

Where righteousness does say
(4) g₁(4) g₁
Whole Book of Psalms (1562)
(StC (2nd ed.) 2430)

If love for love
(4) l₁(4) l₁
Trinity College, Cambridge MS 0.1.30

Who shall profoundly weigh and scan
(4) m₁(4) n₁
A Paradise of Dainty Devices

Gar call him down
(4) o₁(4) p₁
Ballad (1562)
(StC (2nd ed.) 13290)

Walking alone right secretly
TNA SP 1/246 fol. 23

Comfort at hand
(3) a₁(3) b₁
Trinity College, Dublin MS 160 (D.27) fol. 81

Long have I been a singing man
(3) x₁(3) x₁
BL Cotton MS Vespasian A.xxv. fol. 141v
The Draper / Stationer Controversy

On 22 May 1600, in an elaborate ceremony at the Guildhall in London, the Stationers’ Company agreed to allow twelve freemen of the Drapers’ Company to be ‘translated’ or ‘set over’ to their company.¹ This meeting was the culmination of a controversy in which the two companies had been embroiled during the last decades of the century, and which forms the centre of the network responsible for the circulation of Let not the sluggish sleep. So why were Drapers being set over to the Stationers’ Company, and how was this meeting the uneasy resolution of a controversy?

The Drapers’ Company and the Stationers’ Company represented two of the London guilds. These guilds were economic associations which had originally evolved from religious fraternities and neighbourhood groups into bodies which, by the sixteenth century were powerful regulators of training, production and commerce in individual trades. In order to trade in the city, a citizen had to have been granted the ‘freedom of London’. This could be inherited by birth or purchased by ‘redemption’, but the principal means of enfranchisement was through seven years apprenticeship and eventual membership of one of the guilds.² Guild members therefore had the virtual monopoly over their specific area of trade within the City, and the organisations also effectively controlled citizenship by excluding foreigners, provincial craftsmen and migrants, the disabled, criminal and unemployed and all manner of labourers from their ranks.

Having undertaken seven years of specialist training, freed apprentices usually continued to work within their original trade. However, occasionally, they transferred to another occupation, and it was this that was the catalyst for the problems between the Stationers and the Drapers, as an increasing number of freed drapers began working as printers. What drew these former drapers to the book trade is unclear, although it may have been because of the affinity between their trade and the importation and sale of paper.³ The Stationers, perhaps understandably, protested at the encroachment on their trade by those who were not specialist printers. In their defence, the drapers insisted

³ Johnson, p. 5.
that it was the custom of the City to grant its freemen the right to engage in the book trade. By the custom of the City of London a freeman could engage in any occupation other than that to which he was brought up. The Drapers interpreted this custom to their advantage, arguing that if a man free of their company chose to do so, he could become for example, a pewterer, woadmonger or a printer. Protected by the rights of his own company, such a man was immune from visit and search by members of another craft, although he might be making bad pewter, selling indifferent dyes or producing corrupt or poor quality prints. However, although not exclusively, the custom generally applied to instances of buying and selling, and not an art or ‘mistry’. As William Bohun wrote in 1702, it was not that ‘one brought up as an Apprentice in the Trade of a Goldsmith, Cutler, &c. Being a Freeman of London, may by colour thereof use any Manual Trade; but one of a Trade who useth buying and selling, as Mercer, Grocer, may exercise another Trade of buying and selling’.

In the majority of instances, individual freemen changing from one art to another may well have encountered little trouble from the authorities, but the encroachment of freemen of the Drapers’ Company on the trade of the Stationers’ Company was more serious for two reasons: because of the increasing number of drapers turning to printing, and because it was through the Stationers that the civil and ecclesiastical authorities sought to control the press. In fact, the Company of Stationers was incorporated in 1557 in a measure designed to tighten censorship. Although neither their original Company Charter of 1557, or the 1586 Star Chamber decree which reaffirmed the Stationers’ control of the book trade, required non-printers to be members of the Company, it is clear that the Stationers were policing the publication, selling and binding of books in the latter part of the century. The Star Chamber decree states that wardens of the Company could ‘make search in all woorkhowses, shops, warehowses of printers, booksellers, bookebynders, or where they shall haue resonable cause of suspicion’, to seize any ‘bookes, Coppies, matters and thynges printed, or to be printed contrarye to thintent and meaning of theis present ordonaunces’, and to arrest

---

6 Manley, p. 21.
offenders. Thus, while the state used the Stationers’ control of the book trade to their advantage, the Stationers in turn may well have been using the fears of the authorities with regard to uncontrolled printing as a useful argument to prevent the loss of their monopoly in the city. They suggested that the drapers were using custom not only to defend their right to print, but to indirectly challenge the policy of the government, and argued that it was easier to police such dissenters if all traders in books were subject to their direct supervision through membership.

Relations between the two companies deteriorated rapidly in the last decades of the century. Of major concern to the Stationers was the alarming increase occurring as book-selling drapers indentured apprentices, trained them as stationers, and then freed them as drapers. As Gerald Johnson notes, if the growth were not checked, the Stationers felt that they would soon be rivalled by a de facto 'stationers' company' inside the Drapers' Guild. The freed drapers thus formed a type of community, united in their desire to continue printing and trading in books, and between them, devised a number of tactics to avoid legal obstacles.

The Network and the Circulation of Let not the sluggish sleep

A Good Exhortation (1580)

In the midst of this controversy in 1580, a ballad was printed for Richard Ballard, possibly by John Allde, to be sold at Saint Magnus Corner, near London Bridge, with the title, A good exhortation to every man what he should doo when he goeth to bed and when he riseth, and to be sung to a 'new northern tune’, now unidentifiable. Ballard was a freed draper who had trained under Abraham Veale, a fairly prolific trainer of draper/printers who, along with John Wight, was responsible for freeing five of the twelve drapers who translated to the Stationers’ Company in 1600. It is not clear how

---

8 Johnson, p. 3.
9 Johnson, p. 6.
10 Allde is a conjecture in the STC.
11 STC (2nd. ed.) 10627.
12 Johnson, p. 6. Johnson notes that neither Arber nor McKerrow identifies Richard Ballard as a draper, but Abraham Veale freed a man of this name on 16 March 1578. Moreover, Ballard's shop was located at St Magnus Corner during 1579–85 (imprints in STC 18276, 18647, and 18648), which was also the address of another Veale apprentice, Hugh Astley.
13 Johnson, p. 6.
Ballard obtained the words for *A good exhortation*, but his fifteen stanza ballad contains eight out of the nine stanzas of the poem *Let not the sluggish sleep*, which appears on fol. (3) q⁵ of MS 15233, and another—the seventh stanza as it appears in MS 15233—which differs in wording, but is very similar in content. A comparison of this stanza is printed below.

**A Good Exhortation**

The nightly Bell which I heare sound,  
As I am laid in bed:  
Foreshowes the Bell which me to ground,  
shall ring when I am dead.

**Let not the sluggish sleep**

The nightly bell which I do hear,  
As I in bed do lie,  
the passing bell may seem t’appear  
which sounds when I must die.

In addition to the similarity in content, the 1580 ballad retains the form of *Let not the sluggish sleep* exactly, with the first stanza or verse in four lines of six syllables, and the remainder in ballad form; four-line stanzas rhyming *abab*, with the first and third lines carrying four accented syllables and the second and fourth carrying three.¹⁴ It has previously been noted that MS 15233 contains a selection of song lyrics and music, and that parts of the content seem to have been designed with performance in mind. Although *Let not the sluggish sleep* is without any music or reference to a tune in the manuscript, its compatibility with the ballad form, and its appearance in 1580 set to a tune, raises the possibility that what appears at first to be a poem might originally have been designed as a ballad.

There is no information in the Stationers’ Register concerning the provenance of the 1580 ballad. Ballads were usually entered into the Register before printing, and such an entry would typically include the ballad’s title, the names of its owners, the licensers’ names, and the fee charged for the registration.¹⁵ However, in reality, only about sixty-five percent of ballads were actually entered in the Register,¹⁶ and this is one of the thirty-five percent that are missing. Although it is not possible to ascertain

---


how the work came into the hands of Ballard, his reasons for having it printed as a ballad are more obvious. There were extremely advantageous commercial reasons for distributing a work in this format, and the transmission of the poem from MS 15233 in this form may be in large part responsible for its wide circulation.

After 1588, the fee for registering a ballad with the Stationers was 6d, the same as that for registering a book. However, a single sheet ballad had a retail price of somewhere between 1/2d and 1d, whereas a book (depending on many factors such as size and paper quality) could be expected to sell copies for anything from 1 1/2d for a jest book or large almanac, to 6d for a copy of the metrical psalms. The significant difference between the retail price of a ballad and a book for the same registration fee suggests that the commercial potential of a ballad was far greater. Apart from the accessibility provided by price, ballads, like nursery rhymes (which are often written in the same form) are popular and lasting precisely because their structure is regular, repetitive and therefore easily memorable. They also do not require advanced literary skill, and can be sung to a simple tune. Thus this ballad was likely to have increased the knowledge of the words of Let not the sluggish sleep significantly. But it was not just the words of the poem from MS 15233 that those buying or listening to the ballad in 1580 would have learned, because although it is the first known appearance of Let not the sluggish sleep after MS 15233, and the first example of it in print, it is also the first example of its amalgamation with another poem, George Gascoigne’s Good nygyhte.

Good nyghte first appeared in 1573 as one of a pair of poems directly attributed to Gascoigne, Gascoigne’s good morow and Gascoigne’s good nyghte, and contained within the printed miscellany, A Hundredth Sundrie Flowers. The miscellany was also a product of the draper/printer network, printed by Stationers Henry Bynneman and Henry Middleton for Richard Smith, a freed draper who had entered his copy in the name of a Stationer who then printed the edition. A good exhortation contains three stanzas which do not appear in MS 15233, and appear to have been taken directly from

---

20 Pigman, p. 286.
21 Pigman, p. 288.
22 STC (2nd ed.) 11635
*Good nyghte.* It is not clear whether this was the first instance of this poem becoming amalgamated with *Let not the sluggish sleep*, or how the two works became linked, although it is possible that the combination was a result of both works being in circulation amongst the close knit community of draper/printers. However, the two poems continue to be combined to varying degrees in both print and manuscript sources throughout the next thirty years.

**A Norfolk Common Place Book (1590s)**

Given that the ballad would have increased the circulation of the poem considerably, its inclusion in a common place book during the latter part of the sixteenth century is of little surprise. Bodleian Library MS Gough, (Norfolk) 43 was owned by the Brampton family during the 1590s, and contains a selection of popular poetry from the Elizabethan period. It is difficult to date the addition of *Let not the sluggish sleep* to this manuscript, and the preceding folio, which might have allowed a clearer idea of date, has been cut from the binding. A few folios earlier, a poem added by Thomas Brampton is dated to 1594, although it is not safe to assume that the entries were added systematically in chronological order.

Like the 1580 ballad, this twenty-six line manuscript version follows the content of *Let not the sluggish sleep* almost exactly, with the only significant difference being that the order of one stanza is altered (stanza seven becomes stanza five). The Norfolk manuscript also adds content to the original: eight lines in fourteeners (and thus the equivalent of four stanzas in *Let not the sluggish sleep*), six of which also appear in *Good nyghte*. The remaining two lines are not entirely new, having also appeared in the 1580 ballad, and since the text also follows the same slight alteration of wording for the section beginning ‘the nightly bell’ as the ballad (see above), this may have been one of the sources.

Unlike MS 15233 or the 1580 ballad, this version of the poem is not divided into stanzas, and is entirely composed of fourteeners, with the exception of the first two lines, which are both twelve syllables in length. Despite the general alteration of form, this piece does in some respects reproduce the style of *Let not the sluggish sleep* and the

---

23 MS Gough (Norfolk) 43, fol. 37.
1580 ballad, as the first twenty-four syllables remain distinct from the form of the remainder of the poem.

*A Godly Exhortation (1603)*

In 1603 Simon Stafford of Hosier Lane printed *A godly exhortation necessary for this present time.*²⁴ It is not clear what the purpose of this anonymously authored single sheet of text might have been. Although it retains the ballad form of both *Let not the sluggish sleep* and *A good exhortation*, there is no indication of the tune to which the words ought to be sung, and the title suggests a more serious purpose than a ballad for entertainment.

The content is almost identical to the poem in MS 15233, both in length, form and order. The only difference occurs in the wording of what would be the seventh stanza in MS 15233, which varies to some extent in every version. Unlike the 1580 ballad or the Norfolk manuscript, *A godly exhortation* does not have any additions to the poem as it appears in MS 15233, suggesting a more direct link between the two. But how might an uncorrupted version have come into the hands of this printer? To put forward a theory, some background on Stafford is necessary.

Stafford had been apprenticed to Christopher Barker, a freed draper who had begun working as a printer, and as a consequence, Stafford had been made free of the Drapers’ Company despite knowing no other trade than printing.²⁵ Stafford’s position meant that his involvement in the rivalry between the Stationers and the Drapers was inevitable, and during the early 1590s, he, along with several others, became a major part of the long standing feud. Stafford appears to have begun his printing career in Addle Hill or Addle Street, just off Carter Lane in the City, and his first output—*A solemne passion of the soules loue*, printed for William Barley in 1598—was probably printed at the shop of another, already established printer, Valentine Simmes.²⁶ Barley was another draper who had switched to the print trade in 1587, and he and Stafford worked together in the early part of Stafford’s career.

Within the first year of his engaging in printing, Stafford was involved in an altercation with the Stationers’ Company. The Stationers sued Stafford along with Barley, Edward Venge and Barley’s apprentice Thomas Pavier, for allegedly printing

---

²⁴ STC (2nd ed.) 10626.5.
²⁵ Judge, p. 115
²⁶ STC (2nd ed.) 3696
‘privileged books’, or books which were licensed to be produced by another printer. A raid on Stafford’s home on 13 March 1598 found nothing, but next door, in Barley’s former premises, they found four thousand copies of a Latin grammar book which was protected by monopoly. They seized these books, along with Stafford's printing equipment, but this was only the beginning of the case. Stafford then joined Barley in a counter-suit against the Stationers Thomas Dawson and Cuthbert Burby, who directed the search and seizure, stating that they had ‘a wicked and malicious Inclinacion’ to ‘most wrongfully and Iniuriously bringe them [Stafford and Barley] in daunger of imprisonment or some other Corporall punishment’, accusing them of riot, wrongful entry, and perjury.27

In his answers to the interrogatories put to him by Court of Star Chamber on 26 June, Stafford maintained that he had complied with the decree of the Stationers by notifying them of the establishment of his press.28 Barley stated that he had neither printed nor financed the printing of any privileged books and that the rooms in which the books were found were currently leased to one Roger Pavier.29 Roger does not appear as one of the defendants in the case. Instead a Thomas Pavier was called to give evidence, and in his deposition he admitted that he had bound, stitched, and sold some of the copies, which he maintained had been printed by Walter Venge and John Danter.30 Thomas Pavier also stated that he was Roger Pavier's apprentice, whereas in fact he was Barley's. He was later freed as a draper by Barley on 9 April 1600. Incidentally, Pavier does not seem to have learnt his lesson from this incident, and continued to produce suspect copies of books. He probably intended to produce a complete works of Shakespeare in quarto form in 1619, but was prevented from doing so by the King’s Men. By 1619 he had already published a number of individual plays (but with continuous signatures) correctly dated. Afterwards he published a number of others with the false date of 1608. The events in the Star Chamber look like a facade to obscure Barley's complicity. If so, it was ineffective, for the Court ruled that Stafford and Barley, along with Edward Venge and Thomas Pavier, were guilty of printing and

28 Deposition of Simon Stafford, from a transcription in Judge, pp. 176–181.
29 Deposition of William Barley, from a transcription in Judge, pp. 169–173.
selling 'great store of bookes called Accidentes' and committed them 'to the prison of the Fleet for their Contempts in that behalf'.\textsuperscript{31}

However, Barley avoided prison, and Johnson believes that it was his partnership with Thomas Morley, who held a Royal Patent on music publishing, which allowed him to circumvent any legal obstacles.\textsuperscript{32} The Stationers' Company could not interfere with the publication of works under royal grant. Morley had taken over the monopoly on music printing from William Byrd in 1596, but in 1598 he decided that he wanted more control, and negotiated with Robert Cecil of the Privy Council to be given Letters Patent assigning him the right to ‘the sole printing of set songs &c in any tongue serving for the music either of church or chamber and also for the ruling of any paper by impression to serve for the pricking or printing or any song or songs’.\textsuperscript{33} Cecil was known for his musical patronage, but in this instance, Morley played a personal card. Part of the deal was that half the benefit of the proposed enterprise would go to one of Robert Cecil’s own servants, an instrumentalist by the name of Christopher Heybourne.\textsuperscript{34} Heybourne is mentioned in the letter as the brother of another well known musician, Ferdinando Heybourne (alias Richardson), the courtier and possible owner of MS 15233 during the latter part of the sixteenth century.

Should Heyborne have wanted any of the work in his manuscript printed, it would have made sense for him to take it to his brother, who was partnered with Morley in a license to print. And Morley’s printer, Barley, was partnered with none other than Simon Stafford. Could this explain the unusual purity of transmission between the poem in MS 15233 and the 1603 pamphlet?

\textit{A Garden of Spirituall Flowers} (1610)

Returning to the other print versions of \textit{Let not the sluggish sleep}, in 1610, the poem appeared as an anonymous contribution to \textit{A garden of spirituall flowers}, printed for W.

\textsuperscript{31} Johnson, p. 12. Liber A at Stationers’ Hall preserves a copy of the Court’s determination in this case, dated 6 July 1598 (fol. 74). The Fleet was a notorious London prison, located off what is now Farringdon Street. It came to prominence for being used as a place of reception for persons committed by the Star Chamber.


White by Thomas Pavier, the apprentice of Barley who had given evidence in the Stafford case.35 *A garden* was a collection of works by several Cambridge educated theologians, William Perkins, Richard Rogers, Richard Greenham, Miles Mosse, and George Webbe, and was designed as a handbook to guide the reader towards ‘true happines’. The content of the book was intended to reinforce the messages which had been ‘handled in the course of the Ministerie’. The compilers are all recognised as religious reformers, but as Michael Jinkins notes with regard to Perkins,

the genius of his work did not lie in its originality—his theology represents a conventional recital of Calvinist scholasticism in virtually every respect. His gift lay rather in bringing to a broad audience a variety of theological and moral issues, popularizing essentially technical discussions.36

*A garden* was certainly popular, and ran to over twenty editions between 1609 and 1687.37 The version of *Let not the sluggish sleep* which appears in this text has nine stanzas, which, again, are virtually identical to the poem found in MS 15233 but in a slightly different order. This seems to be the first instance of the poem being used to support a particular religious outlook, but its adaptability is evident, since during the following year it appeared in the work of a devout Catholic.

*Psalmes, Songs and Sonnets* (1611) and Symond Byrd’s Ownership of MS 15233

In 1611 the poem was set to music by the composer William Byrd, with the first two stanzas of *Let not the sluggish sleep* used to create a part song for four voices. The music was published as part of Byrd’s collection *Psalmes, Songs and Sonnets*, and was printed by Thomas Snodham, another assign of William Barley.38 This connection between *Let not the sluggish sleep* and William Byrd has been noted in previous scholarship, and has acted for some as confirmation that MS 15233 was owned by Byrd’s brother Symond (see above, chapter 1). However, this assertion is partly based on three theories: that MS 15233 is the only known text of the poem, that William must therefore have seen the manuscript before the composition of the music, and that he could have done so if it was owned by his brother.39 This chapter has already noted that

35 STC (2nd ed.) 21212.7.
37 Green, p. 386.
38 STC (2nd ed.) 4255
Psalmes, Songs and Sonnets was not the only later text of Let not the sluggish sleep, and since every one of the four versions of the poem appearing between the 1550s and 1611 included the first two stanzas, Byrd could have obtained the words from any number of sources. Another of the arguments for Symond Byrd’s ownership of MS 15233 is therefore rendered invalid.

MS 15233 and the Evidence for Gascoigne’s Authorship

In 1951, Arthur Brown first suggested that Let not the sluggish sleep was the work of George Gascoigne.  Although he cited no evidence for his theory, Brown’s original attribution has been sporadically reproduced since, and more recently explained by the fact that Let not the sluggish sleep appears to be ‘an early draft of Good nyghte’.  This chapter has established that there are links between the two poems from 1580 onwards, but is there any other evidence to suggest either that the poem in MS 15233 is an early draft of Good nyghte or that it might be by Gascoigne?

Although Good nyghte was clearly attributed to Gascoigne, A Hundredth Sundrie Flowers—the publication in which it first appeared in 1575—was produced as an example of the type of miscellany created by a social network: an anthology of works by diverse gentlemen, assembled by one of their friends and surreptitiously published by another. The compiler and many of the contributors remained anonymous, and a Latin posie, Meritum petere grave (to seek a serious reward) was printed on the title page where the author’s name ordinarily appeared. Unusual precautions appear to have been taken to free the compiler from appearing entirely responsible for the publication.  According to the preface of the book, the anonymous H. W. delivered for printing to the anonymous A. B. a written book given to him by his friend G. T. ‘wherin he had collected divers discourses and verses, invented upon sundrie occasions, by sundrie gentlemen’.  G. T. thus takes the place of the editor of the volume, although he protests that, after having ‘with no small entreatie obtayne’d of Master F. J. and sundry other toward young gentlemen, the sundry copies of these sundry matters,’ he gives

---

41 See Christopher Goodwin, ‘A Candidate Lyric for Byrd’s The Maidens Songe’, Annual Byrd Newsletter, 10 (2004), 19–26 (p. 22). Goodwin does not offer any evidence to explain his theory that the poem in MS 15233 could be an early version of Good nyghte.
them to H. W. for his private recreation only, and not for publication.\footnote{Pigman, p. 144.} G. T. claims that he does not know ‘who wrote the greatest part of’ the verses, ‘for they are unto me but a posie presented out of sundry gardens’.\footnote{Pigman, p. 216.} The compiler’s elaborate attempt to distance himself from the publication appears to have been justified, and according to the book’s modern editor, W. Pigman, the book was not a success, and ‘was deemed lasciviously offensive, and written to the scandalising of some worthie personages’.\footnote{Pigman, p. xxxviii}

In response to the criticisms directed at the first edition, in 1575 a second ‘reformed’ version was published. At this point, the printer A. B., the editor G. T., the reader H. W., and one of the contributors, F. J., all seem to merge into the figure of George Gascoigne. The ‘divers discourses and verses … by sundrie gentlemen’ appear in this edition as \textit{The Posies of George Gascoigne}, G. T.’s comment on the verses of Master F. J. is printed as from Gascoigne’s own hand, and Gascoigne ‘admits’ that the original publication was by his consent. Nineteenth-century examination of the two editions has led scholars to the conclusion that the first was prepared for the press and written from beginning to end by Gascoigne himself, including the printer’s preface.\footnote{Cunliffe.}

Unfortunately for Gascoigne, his confidence in the ‘reformed edition’ seems to have been misplaced, and it was partially confiscated by Her Majesty’s Commissioners.\footnote{‘George Gascoigne’, \textit{ODNB}.} The evidence from both versions of this publication points to Gascoigne being the author of \textit{Good nyghte}, but his authorship of the poem in MS 15233 is far less certain. The context in which \textit{Good nyghte} might have been originally written needs to be examined to establish whether there might be any link between this and the composition of MS 15233.

Previous scholarship has not noted any connection between Gascoigne and the other named contributors to MS 15233, and there is no known connection between Gascoigne and St. Mary-at-Hill, the church which forms the hub of the social network which created the MS 15233. However, Gascoigne was in London when the content of the manuscript was collected and bound together in the mid 1550s, becoming a member of Gray’s Inn in 1555.\footnote{Charles Tyler Prouty, \textit{George Gascoigne: Elizabethan Courtier, Soldier and Poet} (Columbia University Press, 1942), pp. 18–19 in Gillian Austen, \textit{George Gascoigne} (Cambridge: D.S. Brewer, 2008), p. 22.} The Inns of Court were important literary communities, and although poetry was not on the official curriculum, Jessica Winston has noted that

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{itemize}
\item \footnote{Pigman, p. 144.}
\item \footnote{Pigman, p. 216.}
\item \footnote{Pigman, p. xxxviii}
\item \footnote{Cunliffe.}
\item \footnote{‘George Gascoigne’, \textit{ODNB}.}
\end{itemize}
\end{footnotesize}
members of the Inns continued to write on set themes and commonplaces and practise the kind of literary exercises that they had experienced at school or university, developing their oratorical, rhetorical and linguistic skills.\(^50\) Winston also explains that the type of coterie manuscript circulation which existed within the Inns, and in which Gascoigne would have participated, contributed to the circulation of ideas as well as the building of social connections between individuals.\(^51\) Gillian Austen believes that many of the undated miscellaneous poems in *Sundrie Flowers* actually belong to the late 1550s and 1560s, and were circulated in manuscript in Inns of Court circles long before the decision was taken to print them in the 1570s.\(^52\) Could *Let not the sluggish sleep* have been one of these poems, circulated and then adapted for the 1573 publication? There is no firm evidence to suggest that *Good nyghte* was circulated in any form in manuscript, either during the 1550s or at any other point before publication, but if *Let not the sluggish sleep* was an early version of the poem, there is no evidence in MS 15233 to suggest it.

The poem is an anonymous contribution to the manuscript, and one of only two poems copied by Hand C, who, as noted in chapter one, cannot be identified with any of the named or surmised authors whose handwriting survives. *Let not the sluggish sleep* is not of sufficient length to make reliable use of computer assisted comparison of linguistic style between this and Gascoigne’s other works, and thus stylometrics are of no use in this particular authorship question. However, computer systems do not need to be employed in order to see more obvious parallels between poems. *Let not the sluggish sleep* consists of nine stanzas, which, with the exception of the first, are written in ballad form. *Good nyghte* is a much lengthier poem of thirty-eight lines in fourteeners and not divided into stanzas. The only similarity between the poems in terms of line divisions, length or form is the fact that a fourteener is the combination of 8 and 6 (usual ballad form), and so could be relineated fairly easily.

The content of the two poems shows no exact verbal links, but the similarities are laid out in the table below.

---

51 Winston, pp. 18, 55 in Austen, p. 23.
52 Austen, p. 23.
Let not the sluggish sleep (c.1555)

He which one sin in conscience keeps,
when he to quiet goes,
More venterous is then he that sleeps,
with twenty mortal foes.

My bed is like the grave so cold,
and sleep which shuts mine eye
Resemble death: clothes which me
fold,
Declare the moulds so dry.

The frisking fleas resemble well
the wriggling worm to me,
which with me in the grave shall
dwell
where I no light shall see.

Good nyghte (1573)

Beware and wake, for else thy bed, which soft & smoth is made
May heape more harm upon thy head, than blowes of ennies blade.

My bed it selfe is like the grave, my sheetes the winding sheete,
My clothes the mould which I must have, to cover me most meete:

The hungry fleas which friske so freshe, to wormes I can compare,
Which greedily shall gnaw my fleshe, & leave the bones ful bare:

In a discussion of the dangers of using verbal parallels in author attribution in 1975, David J. Lake observed that the average parallel passage cited has been 1. undefined as to objective points of similarity 2. hence uncountable for statistical purposes 3. striking in thought and diction and hence open to imitation 4. not subjected to ‘the negative check’ or the ability to prove exhaustively that it is not possible to parallel words, images and phrases as a body from other acknowledged works of the period. Lake did, however, state that verbal parallels or ‘collocations’ could be used, but that these should be delimited to clearly defined categories including combinations of more than one

word co-occurring in the same sentence, particular grammatical or semantic patterns, and single words in special senses, the sense being established by the context.\textsuperscript{54} The objective points of similarity between \textit{Good nyghte} and \textit{Let not the sluggish sleep} have never been fully outlined, and although no comprehensive database currently exists for sixteenth-century manuscripts, a search of printed material reveals that metaphors listed above are found in other texts, for example:

\textit{My flesh is clothed with wormes and dust of the earth.}\textsuperscript{55}

It should be noted that the order of the similar sections is the same in the two poems, but as Lake and others since have noted, although attribution where no verbal parallels exist would be unwise, where they do exist, they form contributory and not primary evidence for authorship.\textsuperscript{56} Since it has not previously been discussed in scholarship, the evidence for the attribution of \textit{Let not the sluggish sleep} to Gascoigne is summarised below:

1. There are a few verbal similarities between Gascoigne’s \textit{Good nyghte} and \textit{Let not the sluggish sleep}, including the order in which the similar sections occur.
2. The two poems are amalgamated to varying extents in print and manuscript sources after 1580.
3. Gascoigne was in London when MS 15233 was compiled, c.1555

However, it should be noted that none of these points provide firm evidence to assign the poem to Gascoigne, and could be disallowed as follows:

1. Although the order of the verbal parallels found in the texts is the same, the phrasing is not exact, and the clichéd phrases can also be found in other printed works from the period.
2. The amalgamation of the two poems occurs after 1580, seven years after the publication of \textit{Good nyghte} and approximately twenty-five years after the appearance of \textit{Let not the sluggish sleep} in MS 15233. Both poems therefore

\textsuperscript{54} Lake, p. 4.
\textsuperscript{55} Job 7:5. MS 15233 and \textit{Good nyghte} use the word ‘moulds’ with the meaning ‘clods of earth, esp. rotting earth considered as the material of the human body; the human body or its substance, esp. as opposed to the soul or spirit’ (\textit{OED}).
\textsuperscript{56} Further discussion of these points can be found in Vickers.
had ample opportunity to be known to others who might have amalgamated them, and both poems were also known to members of the printer/draper network who circulated them.

3. There is no internal evidence in MS 15233 to suggest that Gascoigne authored *Let not the sluggish sleep*. He is not known to have been directly connected to any of the other named contributors, or the church at the centre of the manuscript network, St. Mary-at-Hill.

This chapter suggests that connections between the texts of *Let not the sluggish sleep* and *Good nyghte* indicate that the text in MS 15233 may have served as a partial source for Gascoigne’s 1573 poem. However, despite *Let not the sluggish sleep* being regularly attributed to him, there is no firm evidence to suggest that it was an early version of *Good nyghte*.

**A Comparison of *Let not the sluggish sleep* with Later Versions**

The following diplomatic transcriptions are intended to reinforce the descriptions of the versions of the text discussed above, and demonstrate how the sections of each version of *Let not the sluggish sleep* relate to the poem in MS 15233 and to Gascoigne’s *Good nyghte*. Sections in each poem or ballad which relate directly to MS 15233 are in bold, and sections from *Good nyghte* are highlighted. The poems are transcribed in chronological order, and the connections between them can be briefly summarised as follows:

*Let not the sluggish sleep* – MS 15233, compiled c.1555. A nine stanza poem written mainly in ballad form. Earliest known source for the text.

*Gascoigne’s Good nyghte* – The poem appeared as part of the miscellany, *A Hundreth Sundrie Flowers*, and was first printed in 1573. Some verbal parallels exist between this much lengthier poem written in fourteeners and *Let not the sluggish sleep*, although the word matches are not exact.
**A Good Exhortation** – Ballad to be sung to a northern tune, printed in 1580. Fifteen stanzas; eight stanzas with close correspondence to *Let not the sluggish sleep* and an additional three stanzas from Gascoigne’s *Good nyghte*.

**Untitled poem** – MS Gough (Norfolk) 43, a commonplace book owned by the Brampton family, c.1590s? Written in fourteeners but follows the content of *Let not the sluggish sleep* almost exactly, with the only significant difference being that the order of one stanza is altered. Adds eight lines, six of which also appear in *Good nyghte*. The remaining two lines also appeared in the 1580 ballad, and this may have been one of the sources. Follows the 1580 ballad and *Let not the sluggish sleep* in keeping the first twenty-four syllables distinct from the form of the remainder of the poem.

**A Godly Exhortation** – Single printed sheet (1603). Follows the form and content of MS 15233 almost exactly, and may have been taken directly from it. The only difference occurs in the wording of what would be the seventh stanza in MS 15233, which varies to some extent in every version.

**A Godly Meditation** – Part of *A garden of spirituall flowers*, printed 1610. Contains nine stanzas, which are virtually identical to *Let not the sluggish sleep*, although in a slightly different order.
Gascoignes’s Good nyghte (1573)

When thou hast spent the lingersing day in pleasure and delight,
Or after toyle and wearie waye, cost seeke to rest at nighte:
Unto thy paynes or pleasures past, adde this one labour yet,
Ere sleepe close up thyne eye to fast, do not thy God forget,
But searche within thy secret thoughts, what deeds did thee befal:
And if thou find amisse in ought, to God for mercy call.
Yea though thou find nothing amisse, which thou canst cal to mind,
Yet ever more remember this, there is the more behind:
And thinke how well so ever it be, that thou hast spent the daye,
It came of God, and not of thee, so to direct thy waye.
Thus if thou trie thy dayly deedes, and pleasure in this payee,
Thy life shall clense thy come from weeds, & shine shal be ye gaine:
But if thy sinfull sluggishe eye, will venter for to winke,
Before thy wading will may bye, how far thy soule maye sinke,
Beware and wake, for else thy bed, which soft & smoth is made
May heape more harm upon thy head, than blowes of enmies blade.
Thus if this paine procure thine ease, in bed as thou doest lye,
Perhaps it shall not God displease, to sing thus soberly;
I see that sleepe is lent me here, to ease my wearye bones,
As death at laste shall eke appeere, to ease my greevous grones.
My dayly sportes, my panch full fed, have causde my drousie eye,
As carelesse life in quiet led, might cause my soule to dye:
The stretching armes, ye yauning breath, which I to bedward use,
Are patterns of the pangs of death, when life will me refuse:
And of my bed eche sundrye part in shaddowes doth resemble,
The sundry shapes of deth, whose dart shal make my flesh to tremble.

My bed it selfe is like the grave, my sheetes the winding sheete,
My clothes the mould which I must have, to cover me most meete:
The hungry fleas which friske so freshe, to wormes I can compare,
Which greedily shall gnaw my fleshe, & leave the bones ful bare:
The waking Cock that early crowes to weare the night awaye,
Puts in my minde the trumpe that blowes before the latter day.
And as I ryse up lustily, when sluggish sleepe is past,
So hope I to rise joyfully, to Judgement at the last.
Thus wyll I wake, thus wyll I sleepe, thus wyl I hope to ryse,
Thus wyll I neither waile nor weepe, but sing in godly wyse.
My bones shall in this bed remaine, my soule in God shall trust,
By whome I hope to ryse againe from death and earthly dust.
A Good Exhortation (1580)

A good Exhortation to euery
Man what he should doo when he goeth to bed and when
He riseth. To a new Northern tune.

At night lye down prepare to haue:
thy sleep, thy death, thy bed, thy graue.
A rise a wake think that thou hast:
thy life but lent, thy breth a blast.

Let not the sluggish sleep,
close vp thy waking eye:
Until with judgement deep,
thy dayly deeds thou trye.

He which one sinne in conscience keeps,
when he to quiet goes:
More ventrous is then he which sleepes,
with twentie mortall foes.

Wherefore at night call vnto minde,
<...> the day hast spent:
<.....> if nought amis thou finde,
if ought betime repent.

And since thy bed a pattern is,
of death and fatall hearse:
Bedward it shall not be amis,;
thus to record in verse.

The stretching armes, the yawning breath,
that I to bedward vse;
Are patterns of the panges of death,
when life must me refuse.

The nightly Bell which I heare sound,
as I am laid in bed:
Foreshowes the Bell which me to ground,
shall ring when I am dead.

My bed is like the graue so colde,
and sleep which shuts myne eye,
Resembleth death: Clothes which me folde,
declare the moules so drye.

The frisking fleas resemble wel,
the wringling worme to me:
Which with me in the graue shall dwel,
Where I no light shall see.

The waking Cock that early crowes,
to weare the night away;
Puts me in minde the trump that blowes
Before the later day.

The splendent Sun whose golden ray,
no eye can dure to see:
Declares how in that dreadful day,
God shall appeer to me.

The rising in the morn likewise,
When sleepy night is past:
Puts me in minde how I shall rise
To judgement at the last.

I go to bed as to my graue,
God knoweth when I shall wake:
But Lord I trust thou wilt me saue,
and me to mercy take.

Thus wil I wake, thus wil I sleep,
thus wil I hope to rise;
Thus wil I neither waile nor weep,
But sing in godly wise.

Repent, repent you sinners all,
And call to God for grace:
That he may graunt vnto vs all,
in heauen a dwelling place.

FINIS

Imprinted at London for
Richard Ballard, and are
to be solde at Saint
Magnus corner.
Bold = Sections from MS 15233
Y = Sections from Good nyghte
Let not thy sluggysshe sleepe. Close up thye wakeinge eye.
Vntill with judgemente deepe, thye dayly dedes thow trye,
He that one synne in Conscience kepes, when he to quyet goes.
more venterous is then he, whiche slepes with twentye mortall foes
Whearefor at nighte call vnto mynde, how thow the daye hast spente
prayse god if nawght amysse thow ffynde, if owght betyme repente,
And synce thy bed a paterne is, of deathe and fatal herse,
bedwarde it shall not be amysse, thus to recorde in verse.
The streching armes and yawning breathe, that I to bedwarde vse,
Are patternes of the panges of death, when lief must me refuse.
the nightly bell which I heare sownde as I am layed in bed.
Foreshewes the bell whiche me to grownde shall ringle when I am deade
My bed is lyke the grave so cowlde, and sleepe whiche shettes myne eye
resemblethe deathe clothes whiche me ffould declares ye movld so drye
the ffriskeing fleas resemble well, the wriggelyn wormes to come
whiche in the grave with me shall dwell, wheare I no light shall see,
the wakeing Cock that earelye crowes, to weare the night awaye
puttes me in mynde the trumpe that blowes, before the latter daye.
The splendente sonne, whose goulden raye, no eye can <......> to see
declarithe howe in that dredefull daye god shall appeare to me.
The rysinge in the morne lykewyse when slepye night is paste.
puttes me in mynde that I shall ryse, to Judgement at the laste.
I go to bed as to my grave, god knowes when I shall wake.
But lorde I truste thowe wilte me save, and me to mercye take.
thus will I wake, thus will I sleepe, thus will I hope to ryse.
thus will I neyther wayle nor wepee. But singe in godlye wyse.

Bold = Sections from MS 15233
Y = Sections from Good nyghte
A Godly Exhortation

A godly Exhortation, necessary
For this present time

Let not the dull and sluggish sleepe
close vp thy waking eye,
Untill aright with judgement deep,
thy dayly deedes thou trye.

He which one sinne in conscience keepes,
when he to quyet goes,
More ventrous is, then he that sleepes
with twenty mortall foes
Therefore at night call vnto minde,
how thou the day hast spent:
Prayse God, if nought amisse thou find;
If ought, betime repent.

And since thy bed a patterne is
of death and fatall herse,
Toward bed it shall not be amisse,
Thus to record in verse:
My bed is like the grave so cold;
and sleepe, which shuts mine eye,
Resembles death: clothes, which me fold,
Declare the mould so drye.

The byting fleas resemble well
The wrinckling wormes to be,
Which with me in the grave shall dwel,
Where I no light shall see.

The nightly bel, which I heare towle,
As I am layd in bed,
Declares, the bell shall for me knowle
and ring, when I am dead.

The rising in the morne likewise,
when sleepie night is past,
Puts mee in mind, how I shall rise
To Judgement at the last.
I goe to bed as to my grave:
God knows when I shall wake:
But (Lord) I trust, thou wilt me saue,
And me to mercy take.

FINIS

**Bold** = Sections from MS 15233
**A Garden of Spirituall Flowers** (1610)

*An godly Meditation to be had in minde at our going to bedde.*

**Beware, let not the sluggish sleepe,**
   close vp thy waking eye,
**Vntill such time with judgement deepe**
   thy dayly deedes thou try.

**Hee that one sinne in conscience kepes**
  when he to quiet goes,
**More ventrous is, then he that sleepes**
  with twentie mortall foes.

**Wherefore at night, call well to minde,**
  how thou the day hast spent:
**Thank God if nought amisse thou find**
  if ought, betime repent.

**The frisking Flea resembleth well**
  the crawling Worme to mee:
**Which in the Graue with me shal dwel**
  where I no light shall see.

**The nightly Bell which I heare toule,**
  when I am layd in Bedde,
**Declares that Bell which for my soule,**
  shall sound when I am dead.

**And sith my Bedde a patterne is**
  of Death, and fatall Hearse,
**Beware, it shall not be amisse,**
  thus to record this Verse.

**My Bedde is like my Graue so cold:**
  And Sleepe, which shuts mine eye,
**Resembleth Death: Cloathes which me fold,**
  declares the Mould so dry.

**The rising in the Morne likewise,**
  when sleepie night is past,
**Puts me in minde how I shall rise**
to Iudgement at the last.

I goe to Bedde as to my Graue,
   God knows when I shall wake:
But Lord, I trust thou wilt me saue,
   and eke to mercie take.

**Bold** = Sections from MS 15233
The versions of *Let not the sluggish sleep* discussed in this chapter have revealed the significance of the original manuscript by citing it as a source text, demonstrated further evidence for the theory of its ownership, and suggested that the theory that George Gascoigne was a contributor to the collection is based on tenuous evidence. In doing so, it has also shown something of the networks by which poems in manuscript and print were circulated during the latter half of the sixteenth century. This chapter has demonstrated that where a contribution to a manuscript has been reproduced, revised and/or re-interpreted, its presence in the original source should not be examined as an isolated example. This case study acts as a preface to the edition which follows, which notes all significant versions of poems in MS 15233 and variations between texts.
An Edition of Poems and Song Lyrics from MS 15233

Since its discovery in 1848, two editions of the verse from MS 15233 have been published. James Orchard Halliwell’s text for the Shakespeare Society in 1848 is a diplomatic transcription of the manuscript with the addition of some punctuation (an excessive and apparently arbitrary use of both the semicolon and exclamation mark) and a limited number of textual notes, largely confined to marking large spaces in the manuscript or obvious deletions.¹ The Elibron Library text was published in 2004 as a facsimile reprint of Halliwell’s text, but with the addition of a minimal commentary covering some of the antiquated or unusual phrases.² There has been no attempt to modernise spelling, edit or produce a detailed textual apparatus for any of the poems, and no complete concordance has been produced to explore the transmission and circulation of the verse.

Reading this Edition: Grace and Salvation

This thesis has already demonstrated the value of studying the lives of the less well known contributors to MS 15233, and has rejected the theory that the manuscript is representative of a Catholic network centring on Redford and Heywood at St. Paul’s Cathedral. But the varying religious allegiances of the contributors revealed by their biographies are also evident in some of the poetry in MS 15233; a factor which has been missed due to the lack of a detailed study of the verse.

According to Christian theology, ‘justification’ is God's act of declaring or making a sinner righteous, and is a result of his grace. The issue of how justification (or salvation) was achieved became the focus of the major theological argument between the Catholic Church and religious reformers during the sixteenth century.

Catholic teaching held that salvation was achievable through faith. Thus, in order to be saved, and to achieve God’s grace, the individual must believe in the righteousness of Christ in giving his life for mankind. The English Church regarded itself as representing the one true Catholic faith, one stripped of man-made impurities. However, there was widespread advocacy during the early sixteenth century of the view that inner faith should be outwardly demonstrated by good works, usually acts of charity. It was the value of these works which was questioned by many, even devout Catholics, and which ultimately resulted in religious reform.

Miles Huggarde’s poem, *Oh hear me Lord, and grant mercy*, on fols (4) l and (4) m of MS 15233, reaffirms the value of good works in a period in which they were being questioned even amongst staunch Catholics. The poem clearly demonstrates that God’s grace is key to obtaining salvation—‘unless thy grace I do obtain / due unto me is death endless’—but indicates that both faith and good works are valuable components of the path towards achieving this.

       Alas good Lord if I contend
       by thy justice my works to try,
       then am I damned without end
       from thy presence eternally.3

Leading Reformers taught that the Bible represented the one source of truth (not the Pope or the Catholic Church) and that salvation could be achieved through faith alone (*sola fide*). Thus salvation occurred solely through faith in Christ's righteousness, was a manifestation of God's grace, and was independent of, and in no way depended on works performed. The doctrine of ‘justification by faith alone’ was often supported by citations from the words of the Apostle Paul (Romans 3:28; 4:5-8; Galatians 2:16; 3:10-13, 5:2-4). According to Galatians 2:16, to become right with God, a sinner must believe in Christ. God freely justifies the person who does not rely on his works and efforts, but wholly trusts in the Lord Jesus Christ. The believer is acquitted, set free and treated as righteous because of Christ:

---

3 The poem is in MS 15233, ff. (4) l and (4) m.
a man is not justified by the deeds of the lawe, but by the faith of Iesus Christ: And
we haue beleued on Iesus Chryst, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ,
and not by the deeds of the lawe: because by the deeds of the lawe no fleshe shalbe
justified.\textsuperscript{4}

Despite this religious schism, applying rigid concepts of ‘Catholic’ or ‘Protestant’
to the beliefs of individuals during the sixteenth century is too simplistic as a means of
describing the many-faceted views of those living through a period of religious turmoil.
Reformers had, after all, originally followed the Catholic faith, many had been driven to
reform because of what they viewed as corruption within the Catholic Church rather than
because of major theological differences, and the two sides of the religious debate actually
shared many ideas in common. One of those responsible for the early advancement of the
doctrine of ‘justification by faith alone’—and who in many ways epitomises the Catholic
driven to reform by corruption and worldliness in the church rather than any doctrinal
issue—was the German monk and theologian Martin Luther (1483-1546). Much of
Luther’s and later reformers’ cause for complaint centred on the sale of indulgences.
Indulgences could be purchased in order to relieve the temporal punishment due as a result
of sin, and supposedly gave the same benefits as good works. However, professional
pardoners often used the unrestricted sale of indulgences—and the promise that their
purchase could bring impossible rewards such as salvation from eternal damnation—as a
means to fund expensive projects. In 1517, after witnessing a Catholic priest near
Wittenberg offering indulgences to any Christian who contributed money for the rebuilding
of the Cathedral of St. Peter in Rome, Luther wrote ninety-five theses against indulgences,
which came to general attention after they were supposedly posted on the door of
Wittenberg's All Saints Church. Luther's ideas were quickly printed and distributed across
Europe. Thesis sixty-eight offers a summary of the Lutheran view on indulgences.

\begin{quote}
[Indulgences] are in truth least of all [value] comparable with the grace of God and
the piety of the cross.\textsuperscript{5}
\end{quote}

Luther thus accorded a very minimal value to indulgences, and made clear that they were
insignificant in comparison with piety and the grace of God. As Michael Mullet has noted,

\textsuperscript{4} Galatians 2:16.
\textsuperscript{5} Michael A. Mullett, \textit{Martin Luther} (London and New York: Routledge, 2004), p. 75.
Luther’s critique of indulgences led him to set out an alternative theology according to which sinners were saved and pardoned by the merits of Christ crucified, themselves sharing some of its anguish through their heartfelt contrition (whereas indulgences offered only a shallow and false peace and optimism).⁶

Although they might differ on the value of good works or the purchase of indulgences, the significance of faith in Christ and the grace of God for salvation were thus points on which both Reformers and reforming Catholics could agree. The poem *The sufficiency of grace*, on fol. (3) d’ of MS 15233 demonstrates this point, and the futility of attempting to polarize the religious beliefs of individuals during the 1550s. Read out of context, the poem appears to be Lutheran in its tone, supporting the doctrine that faith and God’s grace are all that are required to obtain salvation, rather than the possession of any worldly goods, and citing the Apostle Paul.

‘My grace to thee suffices’, sayeth God unto Saint Paul,
which grace, as God promises, suffices body and soul.
What need I number crave, to have things every one,
if all of need to have, be had having this one? ⁷

The poem also appears to assert the importance of the word of the Bible as the source of truth,

The text that written is, is written for our health,
taking no text amiss, all texts may help to health.
Faith, hope and charity—these graces with the rest—
God’s gifts of grace they be, in text this is expressed.⁸

However, the poem is ascribed to John Heywood, an author recognised as having been a staunch supporter of the Roman Catholic cause, and sufficiently outspoken in his defence of his religious beliefs to be forced into exile in the 1560s as a result. It is of course, possible to draw the conclusion that the ascription ‘quod Jhon Heywoode’ in MS 15233 is inaccurate. However, since the significance of the attainment of grace is actually the main doctrinal point on which both Catholic and Reformer could agree, this poem may well have

---

⁶ Mullett, p. 75.
⁷ The poem is in MS 15233, fol. (3) d’.
⁸ The poem is in MS 15233, fol. (3) d’.
been written by Heywood, and there is no reason to doubt the ascription. Thus this poem could be read as an exercise in diplomacy, with the common point between Catholic doctrine and reformed religion being emphasised, rather than their differences. The reference to the Bible here is also slightly ambiguous; ‘taking no text amiss, all texts may help to health’ (my emphasis). The implication of this phrase seems to be that the word of the Bible is useful, but that like all texts, it is also capable of being mis-interpreted, whether deliberately or otherwise. These lines suggest an author who whilst accepting certain aspects of reformed religion, remains cautious about how far they should be taken.

Even the two brief examples given in this introduction indicate that the poems in MS 15233 are representative of the different levels of religious belief which were held and expressed by individuals during the 1550s. If the ascription of The sufficiency of grace to Heywood is correct, this poem also represents a further example of the willingness of the contributors to put their religious differences aside and work, and perhaps socialise, with one another. Some of the poems in this manuscript thus reflect human accommodations to the difficult and pressing problem of religion during the early to mid sixteenth century.

**Reading this Edition: Metre, Rhythm and Performance**

Tudor understanding of poetry was based on the understanding of Latin and Greek poetry. In these classical languages prosody was quantitative, i.e endowed with a natural ‘quantity’ or length of time for each syllable, depending on factors such as the position of the syllable in the word, or the number of consonants following a vowel. In poetry, however, when a vowel was followed by more than one consonant, in the same or consecutive words, it was deemed long, even if its natural prose quantity was short. The length of the poetic syllable could therefore be different from the normal prose pronunciation of the word. School children would be taught to read a poem both for how it sounded, and how it was written. English however, is an analytical language, one which distributes meaning among many words and has a grammar dependent on prepositions and word order rather than inflected endings. The modern system of prosody in English is the ‘accentual syllabic’. This is a qualitative prosody. It disregards syllable length and is instead concerned with formal
patterns of stressed and unstressed beats, the syllables on which emphatic accent is or is not placed.

The quality of the poems in MS 15233 has often been disparaged; in 1848 the scholar responsible for their publication, J.O. Halliwell Phillips, referred to them as ‘too contemptible to be patiently endured’. Halliwell’s judgement has not been questioned since, perhaps as a result of the fact that the poems fall into the so-called ‘Drab Age’ of poetry, and on the page, many appear to conform to a fairly dull syllabic pattern. However, this thesis contends that overall, the collection demonstrates an understanding both of the written rules of poetry, and its performative elements, which would have been familiar to the Tudor schoolboy.

Many of the poems do noticeably conform to a regular syllabic pattern, for example, the song *How should I rock the cradle, serve the table, blow the fire and spin-O?*, which can be lineated to conform, more or less, to ballad metre, an iambic quatrain in the form a8b6c8b6, in which the stressed beats conform exactly to the iambic metre. Occasionally, however, poems which appear to have a regular syllabic pattern have a number of lines which contain an odd number of syllables, for example the song of *Ever or Never*, which varies from eleven syllables per line to nine. However, if this poem is read for its natural prose rhythm, i.e. if we give accent to syllables according to the prose meaning of the sentence, instead of simply trying to fit lines into a recognised and rigid metrical pattern, it reveals an even number of stressed syllables in the line (in the case of *Ever or Never* this is four). In these instances, the number of unstressed syllables between stresses will vary, in a reflection of colloquial English prose, but nonetheless, regularity can be discerned in the poem, even if the overall number of syllables in the line makes it initially seem irregular.

John Redford’s poem on the choirboys’ struggle with their cruel master (entitled *The choirboys’ lamentation* in this edition) is an even more valuable example of the potential performative qualities of some of the poems in MS 15233. The apparent lack of structure suggested by the varying number of syllables in each line of this poem is regularised by the prose meaning, which usually gives a five stress pattern to each line. The consecutive stresses, which are particularly evident in the words ‘poor, silly boys’ in

---

the final line of each stanza, also encourage a speaker to slow their pace and make emphasis. In addition to this, the tone of the poem is conversational, with questions regularly being addressed to the poem’s audience,

But what mind or good conscience has this man, I pray you?
Sometime at our friends’ desire he sayeth to us ‘go play you’
and by and by to school we must again, is not this a shame—how say you
—that we poor silly boys should abide so much woe? 10

The structure of the final three words in the first three lines of stanza eleven (‘think-on-him’, ‘wink-on-him’, ‘link-on-him’) also suggests a verbal playfulness which might be most effectively brought out through performance. Further performative aspects of the poem are suggested by the prose rhythm of line thirty-seven, ‘Sometime, I shrink, and I stand behind the door’, which seems to demand pauses after ‘sometime’ and ‘shrink’. If this poem is designed for performance, these pauses might suggest space in the poem for actions which accompany the words, for example, shrinking, cowering, or hiding. Finally, the content of line fifteen, which describes how the boys are beaten so that from their buttocks they ‘may pluck the stumps [splinters] thus long’, seems to call for a demonstration of the length of the splinters caused by the beating.

A second poem, also ascribed to Redford, Now will you be merry, on folios (4) b–(4) e, appears to be designed for an even more theatrical display. The poem begins with an eleven-line section which is clearly separated from the main body of the text. These lines are evidently intended to be the words for a song, since following this section, the main text begins with the line ‘oft has this song been put in ure’. Following this musical beginning, the poem becomes a dramatic narrative. Like The choirboys’ lamentation, this poem has elements designed as direct speech (which this edition has emphasised), with parts shared between the characters of Man(kind), Faith, Sure Hope, Clean Conscience, and the Lord,

---

10 The poem is in MS 15233, ff. (3) e–(3) f'.
‘Why man’ says Faith, ‘dost thou doubt me?’
‘No, no’ says man, ‘I doubt not thee’.
‘What doubt thou than’ says Faith, ‘tell me’.
‘Mine own unworthiness’ says he.
‘Despair not man’ says Faith to man.
‘No, no’ says man, Faith gone were then.¹¹

The final line of the stanza above (‘Faith gone were then’) also appears to be an embedded stage direction, an indication of Faith’s exit at the close of the conversation with man. There are several other examples of potential stage directions throughout the poem, which, in combination with the use of direct speech in parts, suggest that it might have been intended as a part of a masque, with the actions being explicated at length by the poet-narrator. The two sample poems discussed above demonstrate Redford’s extremely theatrical poetic voice, and are evidence of the choirmaster’s understanding and use of the performative qualities of verse.

This edition considers the poems and songs in MS 15233 as representative of experimentation with accentual stress in English verse. It also contends that some of the poems were designed specifically for performance, and therefore that their natural prose rhythm is a key aspect.

A number of the poems in the collection have sixteenth or early seventeenth-century musical settings. These versions have been compared with the written poems, but have not established any new underlying rhythmic pattern which might be working in counterpoint to the written or spoken text.¹²

It should be noted that the works in this edition are presented in the same order as they appear in the manuscript, and that the texts of the two single-page interlude fragments are included alongside the poems and song lyrics. The edition begins with one of these fragments.

¹¹ The poem is in MS 15233, ff. (4) b’r – (4) e’.
¹² I am grateful to Ros King for examining and performing some of the musical settings of these poems for me.
Transcription Policy

This edition is based on the versions of the poems as they occur in MS 15233. Where any of these poems or songs exist either in print or in other manuscript sources, these have been noted both in the table of concordance (see chapter four) and in the individual commentary for each of the poems or songs in this edition. All variations between poems existing in different manuscripts are noted in the textual apparatus, but MS 15233 remains the basis for the edition. Spelling variations between versions have only been noted where there are also other substantive and accidental variants.

All references to MS 15233 appearing before the bracket in the apparatus and commentaries refer to the line numbers and spelling in this edition. Although no significant changes have been made to the wording of MS 15233 in this edition, on occasions where slight changes have been made to the text for the purposes of making this edition easier to read, these are marked in the apparatus as ‘this edn’ and the original MS 15233 text is included alongside.

Marginalia and scribal symbols have not been included in the edition, but are in the diplomatic transcriptions in Appendix A for reference. Where the scribe has clearly indicated deletions and alterations in the manuscript, these have been adhered to, and noted in the apparatus for the relevant poem/song. Common abbreviations such as w' for with and w'ch for which have been expanded. Insertions above and below the line have been levelled with the main body of the text, and noted in the textual apparatus. Letters i and j, and u and v have been normalised.

Some poems in the MS contain stanzas which have been clearly marked for rearrangement. In these instances, the stanzas have been reordered, but the changes have been noted in the commentary/apparatus.

Where variant texts are clearly based on a poem from MS 15233, but the differences are so substantial as to render a complete textual apparatus impossible, differences between similar stanzas have been noted in the apparatus for the poem, and complete diplomatic transcriptions of the variant poems in manuscript have been included in Appendix C for reference purposes.
Spelling and Glossaries

The purpose of this edition is to enable the reader to focus more easily on the likely rhythmic and performative qualities of the verse. In doing so, it also aims to counter the traditional verdict that the poems are ‘drab’ or incompetent. Spelling has been silently modernised throughout, unless such an alteration would affect the rhythmic pattern of the poem, in which case this has been noted in the commentary. Obsolete words, phrases and place names have been glossed where necessary.

Punctuation and Re-lineation

There is virtually no punctuation in MS 15233 apart from the occasional (and sometimes apparently arbitrary) use of the virgule. Punctuation in this edition is intended for ease of reading, and to emphasise the prose meaning of lines rather than any syllabic pattern. The lineation of the poems and songs has been altered where this enables the metre, rhythm and rhyme of the work to be more easily appreciated.

Choruses

Where the manuscript simply notes ‘chorus’ in a poem, but gives no further details as to the words of the refrain, this edition follows several examples from the collection which use part of the first stanza. Choruses have been italicised in the first instance and then an abbreviated form placed in square brackets after this. There are some poems in the collection which do not have a chorus marked, but which repeat certain lines with slight variants. In these instances, the lines have been italicised.

Diplomatic Transcriptions

Original diplomatic transcriptions of all the poems and songs from the manuscript are included in Appendix A for reference purposes. Appendix C includes diplomatic transcriptions of later versions of poems where they appear in manuscript sources.
A Modern Spelling Edition of Poems and Song Lyrics from
British Library, Additional Manuscript 15233
[Fragment of Second Interlude]

d     Marry Tom, such points God send him many.

T     Well, go to, mock on. Your mocks bear can I
till we shall once be even, I trust.

G     Nay, Tom, all malice lay in the dust,
5     and since we have drunk all of one cup,
     shake hands like friends, all quarrels give up.

d     Yea, by my soul, and since the pain is past,
     let us be merry, and care away cast.

I     What else, Tom, since we have leave to play?
10    Let us be merry all this long day!

       John Redford

[Here they sing ‘Hey, nonny, nonny’, and so go forth singing]
Commentary for Fragment of Second Interlude

This fragment is attributed to John Redford, and seems to have been a fairly traditional morality play, although the character ‘T’ has been expanded to the name ‘Tom’ in the first extant line, which suggests more characterisation than usual. The number of leaves missing (four), or only remaining as stubs (five) before the final extant page, suggest that the original work may have been between five and seven-hundred lines in length.

1  Marry] i.e. the Virgin Mary, an exclamation.

5  drunk [...] cup] proverbial, ‘to drink of the same cup’ (Tilley, C908). I.e. to share as friends.

SD  Hey [...] nonny] often used in songs of the period as part of a refrain. C.f. John Heywood’s The Play of the Weather (c.1533?), sig. Diii, ‘Gyue boys wether quoth a nonny nonny’.
“Comfort at hand, pluck up thy heart”,
thus said Grace to my thought,
“since the redress of all thy smart
so nigh at hand is wrought,
pluck up thy heart.”

“Pluck up thy heart, why doubt thou so?
See who does loose thy bands”,
and toward the heavens I looking tho,
“in the eye of faith there stands comfort at hand.”

“Comfort at hand I say” says Grace,
“mark man what tale I tell,
and thou shall see cause in this case
all care clear to expel.
Pluck up thy heart.”
“Pluck up thy heart, and give it Him that gave himself for thee, in deity of whose diadem, look up, I say, and see comfort at hand.”

“Comfort at hand; thine enemies yield if thou forsake thy sin, a new won life, a new won field, this victory to win.

Pluck up thy heart.”

“Pluck up thy heart since thou art sure showers are as short as sharp, the world’s conflicts cannot endure; on this sweet string now harp, comfort at hand.”

“Comfort at hand, hark now, what sounds? The captain general even with his bloody bleeding wounds does slay thine enemies all.

Pluck up thy heart.”
“Pluck up thy heart and this short life
   living in loving faith,
for endless rest at endless strife,
   look where he sits that says

40  “comfort at hand.”

Comfort at hand to thee and me,
   since God gives by his grace,
let us by grace in unity
   this comfort to embrace,

45  pluck up our hearts.
Commentary for Comfort at Hand

An anonymous version of this poem is found in Trinity College, Dublin MS 160 (*The Blage Manuscript*), a significant collection of verse once belonging to Sir George Blage (1512–1551), an evangelical, courtier, poet and intimate of Sir Thomas Wyatt, whose work he included in the manuscript alongside his own. *The Blage MS* was probably compiled between 1545 and 1546, about a decade before MS 15233. The poems vary significantly in overall content, but share the refrain, which alters between ‘pluck up thy heart’ and ‘comfort at hand’.

1  *pluck up thy heart* proverbial (Tilley, H323). To summon up courage, strength, etc., take courage; to raise one's spirits, cheer up.

3  *smart* grief, suffering.

7  *bands* moral or spiritual bonds of restraint, especially the ‘shackles’ of sin or vice.

8  *tho* ‘then’ or ‘thereupon’ (*OED*, adv. 1b).

12–14  *mark* [...] *expel* repeated use of alliteration and consecutive stresses/long syllables emphasise the didactic nature of the stanza.

18  *in deity of whose diadem* i.e. in the divine quality of whose crown; *deity* = divine quality, object of worship; *diadem* = crown.

27  *showers* [...] *sharp* proverbial? C.f. ‘when briers shall have leaves as well as thorns / and be as sweet as sharp’ (*All’s Well that Ends Well*).

29  *sweet* [...] *harp* proverbial ‘to harp upon one (the same) string’ (Tilley, S396).
32 captain general] chief commander, i.e. Christ.

33 even] should be elided to one syllable (ev’n) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

39 says] modernized from ‘sayth’ which rhymes with ‘faith’ in line 37.
Apparatus for Comfort at Hand

3 thy] 15233; [my] 15233

38 Blot between ‘for’ and ‘endless’

45 Blot between ‘pluck’ and ‘up’
[Ever or Never]

Of ever or never folk ever conjecture,
that never is longer by one little letter,
but ever or never, which ever be greater,
where never a good is, there’s never a better.

Ever in grafting and never in growing,
ever in ploughing and never in sowing,
ever in reaping and never in mowing,
ever in trowing and never in knowing.

[Of ever or never etc.]

Ever full gorged and never from tapping,
ever at silence and never from clapping,
ever a-cold and never from wrapping,
ever in hoping and never in happing.

[Of ever or never etc.]
Ever in travel and never at berth,
ever in smiling and never in mirth,
ever in swelling and never slack-girth,
ever in purchase and never ought worth.

[Of ever or never etc.]

Ever at hand and never at will,
ever stick-fast and never stand-still,
ever come-toward and never come till,
ever a clerk and never can skill,

[Of ever or never etc.]

Since ever and never shall never have end,
good is it ever never to offend,
for ever shall never keep faults in safe mend,
but ever shall scourge faults that never amend.
Commentary for Ever or Never

4 never a good [...] better] i.e. where there is no good to start with, there is never likely to be anything better.

5 grafting] the insertion of a slip or cutting from the desired or selected plant into a more robust rootstock for the purposes of propagation.

8 trowing] trusting, believing.

9 ever full gorged and never from tapping] i.e. always sated with food/drink, but always drawing more drink from the tap; full gorged = glutted, stuffed with food; tapping = to draw from a tap, particularly alcohol, e.g ‘a tapping of wine’.

10 clapping] chattering, talking noisily.

11 wrapping] covering oneself in layers of clothing.

12 ever in hoping and never in happening] i.e. always living in hope, but never having good fortune; hap = fortune.

15 ever in swelling and never slack-girth] i.e. always getting larger and never having a loose belt; slack = loose; girth = belt.

16 ever in purchase and never ought worth] i.e. always buying things but never having anything of worth; ought = nought, nothing.

17 ever at hand and never at will] i.e. always in attendance (at hand), and never free to do what one wishes (at will).
ever stick-fast and never stand-still] i.e. always firm in opinion, or stubborn, and never progressing; *stick-fast* = remaining fixed, firm; *stand-still* = unable to proceed.

ever come-toward and never come till] i.e. always moving towards something but never reaching it; *till* = to attain or reach.

ever a clerk and never can skill] i.e. always studying but never obtaining knowledge; *clerk* = a man (or woman) of book learning, one able to read and write; a scholar; *to skill* = to have knowledge, to get along.

in safe mend] i.e. safe from exposure.
**Apparatus for Ever or Never**

Two choruses have been marked between stanzas three and four, implying that another stanza may originally have been intended.
[The Maiden’s Lamentation]

How should I rock the cradle, serve the table, blow the fire and spin-O?

But late in place,
a pretty lass,
    that was both fair and young-O,
with weeping eye,
right secretly,
    unto herself she sung-O.

This little foot,
and ‘ittle toot,
    with notes both sweet and clear-O,
she sighed full oft,
and sung aloft
    in form as you shall hear-O;

[How should I rock the cradle etc.]

“Alas”, she said,
“I was a maid,
    as other maidens be-O,
and though I boast,
in all the coast,
    there was no more like me-O.”
“My birth right good,
of gentle blood
        I am undoubtedly-O.
They called me wise,
I bear the price
        of all then who but I-O?”

[How should I rock the cradle etc.]

“I was beloved,
of each man proved,
        and long I did deny-O,
till at the last,
I have purchased
this babe that here does lye-O.”

“Alas the time
of such a crime
        that I should live to see-O.
Now am I thrall
unto them all
        that were thrall unto me-O.”

[How should I rock the cradle etc.]

“Clean out of sight
and all delight,
        now here in servitude-O,
at the behest
of most and least
        that be, God wot, full rude-O.”
“I may not swerve
the board to serve,

to blow the fire and spin-O,
my child to rock,
and please this flock,
    where shall I first begin-O?”

[How should I rock the cradle etc.]

“Preserve, good God,
all maidenhood
    that maidenly intend-O.
Let my defame
and endless shame
    keep them from shameful end-O.”

“Beware, good maids,
of all such braids
    before all other thing-O,
or all in vain,
as I complain,
    thus weeping shall you sing-O.”
Commentary for The Maiden’s Lamentation

My Lady Nevells Booke (dated to 1591) contains a piece (no.28) entitled The Maiden’s Songe. It is thought that this song is the composer William Byrd’s elaborated version of a much simpler tune found in a source dating from around thirty years earlier, The Mulliner Book (the tune is on ff. 3–3v). The poem in MS 15233 seems to fit Mulliner’s music both on musical and circumstantial grounds.¹ The text stands in the long tradition of young women lamenting the loss of their maidenhood. This particular ballad might have been sung by men in a rollicking style, as a direct contrast to the salaciously moral tale.

Chorus  -O] MS reads ‘e’. ‘O’ is more fitting with the balladic form of the piece, and has been used throughout.

1  [late] recently.

   in place] i.e. in the position of a servant.

7  foot] possibly the refrain or chorus of the song (OED, 21b).

8  little] possibly a shortened form of ‘little’ (see line 7). It should be disyllabic to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

   toot] the position of this with ‘notes’ on line 9, suggests the meaning as (a) the sound of a wind instrument accompaniment, or (b) a plaintive noise such as crying or whining.

9–11  with [...] aloft] C.f. Richard Edwards, In going to my naked bed, ‘she sighed sore and sang full sweet to bring the babe to rest’, which is about hearing a mother singing to her child.

16–18 though I boast [...] like me] i.e. although aware that she is boasting, she states that she was one of a kind (‘in all the coast [country], there was no more like me’).

20 of gentle blood] well-born.

23 bear the price] with wordplay on ‘price’ and ‘prize’, and thus, several senses of ‘bear’. Bear = (a) the process of childbearing; (b) to bear the burden of social stigma (attached to having an illegitimate child); (c) to bear a prize (the child). Childbirth and social stigma are both the ‘price’ of sexual pleasure. The child is the ultimate ‘prize’ that she has won by bearing the reputation of well-born, wise, and one of a kind.

24 of all then who but I-O?] i.e. ‘considering my reputation, of everyone, who else could have won a ‘prize’ but me?’.

26 proved] tested, e.g. with gifts and protestations of love.

27 deny] i.e. the men’s sexual advances.

29 purchased] continuing the metaphor of the child as the price of sexual gratification.

34 thrall] in bondage to a power or influence.

40–42 at the behest [...] rude] i.e. at the command of all persons, whether upper or lower class, who, as God knows, are impolite/crude; at the behest = at the bidding, command of; wot = knows; rude = impolite or unsophisticated.
43–48 *I may not swerve [...] begin* i.e. she needs to rock her child, but is prevented from so by her duties to others; *swerve* = (a) deviate from the (right) course of action, line of conduct (b) forsake; *board* = table.

56 *braids* *OED* cites this song as an example of the sense of the word as (a) tricks or deception (II.3). Alternative and equally possible meanings here are (b) sudden assaults (c) outbursts of passion.
Apparatus for The Maiden’s Lamentation

All instances of ‘e’ occurring at the end of a line in the original text have been altered to read ‘–O’. See the commentary for this poem for further explanation.

8 ittle] *this edn*; ite 15233

24 then who] 15233; then [h] who 15233

26 proved] *this edn*; prove 15233

30 -O] *this edn*; not in 15233

Chorus marked for deletion between stanzas five and six
[In Praise of Virtue]

If virtue spring whereas youth reigns there, must all goodness needs ensue, and contrary, where vice remains, mischance does sorrow oft renew.

Then it is best for youth always vice to refrain, and give God praise, for it is plain, 

\[ \text{servire deo regnare est.} \]

They that in youth no virtue will use, nor to no goodness themselves apply, in age all honour will them refuse. Let youth therefore then call and cry, and never rest. Who calls for grace to God above, in time and space shall find and prove 

\[ \text{servire deo regnare est.} \]

They that delight in sin and vice, not fearing God, nor keeping his laws, let them remember, if they be wise, that God from such his grace withdraws, and them detest. But such as dooth with heart and mind love him forsooth, he shall well find 

\[ \text{servire deo regnare est.} \]
Commentary for In Praise of Virtue

1  whereas] where.

8  servire [...] est] ‘to serve God is to reign’. The Latin phrase was used as a motto by the Puritan poet William Crashaw (1572–1625). No earlier source is known.
Apparatus for In Praise of Virtue

10 goodness] this edn; vertue [goodness] 15233 goodness is written above virtue with no erasure

14 to God] 15233; to [grace] god 15233

15 in] 15233; [to god above] ln 15233
[The Sufficiency of Grace]

*I desire no number of many things for store,*

*but I desire the grace of God, and I desire no more.*

‘My grace to thee suffices’, says God unto Saint Paul, which grace, as God promises, suffices body and soul. What need I number crave, to have things every one, if all of need to have, be had having this one?

[I desire no number etc.]

5 The grace of God well used, as Christ offers the same, all things are full refused, that might turn man to blame. Grace being such a gift, as grace by grace may sound, my voice with heart I lift, repeating thus this ground,

[I desire no number etc.]

The text that written is, is written for our health, taking no text amiss, all texts may help to health. Faith, hope and charity—these graces with the rest—God’s gifts of grace they be, in text this is expressed.

[I desire no number etc.]

Least gift of God to man, man cannot full commend, much less this most gift than man’s praise can comprehend

15 God grant us all the grace, for grace by grace to call, that grace may get us place in place celestial.
[I desire no number etc.]

John Heywood
Commentary for The Sufficiency of Grace

Title  I [...] store] i.e. I have no desire for material objects.

1 grace [...] suffices] the poem seems to support the doctrine of salvation or justification by faith alone. See introduction to edition for further discussion of this point.

3 number] i.e. many things.

4 if all of need [...] one] i.e. if all that is needed is had if one has grace.

5 used] wordplay between ‘used’ and ‘refused’ in the following line.

6 full refused] completely rejected.

   might turn [...] blame] i.e. might turn man to do something blameworthy.

8 ground] the plain song or melody on which a descant is raised.

9 text] i.e. the Bible.

   health] i.e. spiritual health.

10 taking [...] amiss] i.e. not misreading the meaning of the text.

11 faith [...] rest] Faith, Hope and Charity are the three key Christian virtues. See 1 Corinthians 13:13.
[The Choirboys’ Lamentation]

Of all the creatures less and more,
we little poor boys abide much woe.

Lo, who must hold the candle now, but he that worst may,
well since that I am chosen this pageant for to play,
have at it, for out it shall, every whit by this day,
how we poor silly boys abide much woe.

We have a cursèd master, I tell you all for true,
so cruel as he is was never Turk nor Jew.
He is the most unhappiest man that ever you knew,
for to poor silly boys he works much woe.

Do we never so well, he can never be content,
but for our good wills we ever more be shent,
and oft times our little buttocks he dooth all to rent,
that we poor silly boys abide much woe.

We have so many lashes to learn this pillèd song,
that—I will not lie to you—now and then among,
out of our buttocks we may pluck the stumps thus long,
that we poor silly boys abide much woe.
Well—I tell you truth—this is no laughing game,
if you felt as much as we do, you would say the same,
for—of my poor honesty—we give him too good a name,
that to poor silly boys does work so much woe.

He plucks us by the nose, he plucks us by the jaws,
he plucks us by the ears, with his most unhappy paws,
and all for this peevish pricksong, not worth two straws,
that we poor silly boys abide much woe.

He says we sing stark nought, when we make a right good noise,
for I tell you he must have his knacks, yea, he must have his toys.
Oh the pain that we have with him, we little poor boys.
Truly, poor boys abide much woe.

He is in our debt many times, that is his saying,
but we would forgive him all the debt, and never take daying,
but give him freely twice as much, so that we might make good paying
to that cursed master that works so much woe.

But what mind or good conscience has this man, I pray you?
Sometime at our friends’ desire he says to us ‘go play you’
and by and by to school we must again, is not this a shame—how say you
—that we poor silly boys should abide so much woe?

Sometime, I shrink, and I stand behind the door,
I tell you, to see him, it grieves me right sore.
Yea, by these ten bones, I would I might never see him more,
for to poor silly boys he works much woe.
We must ever be in his sight when it grieves us sore to think-on-him. God wots, full often times when we have loe but a wink-on-him, we wish him full heartily in Newgate with a link-on-him that to poor silly boys he works much woe.

Every day thus we complain, but for all that he mends not, nor for ouch that we can see, to mend he intends not. He that would hang him, even up in my conscience offend not, for then we poor silly boys should be rid of much woe.

Yet for to hang him, I ween it be not best, for if he were gone, we should have another guest as ill as he, for ouch they be, all the whole nest, and to poor silly boys they work much woe.

Therefore though he be stark nought, yet we must keep him still, but to show our charity and to do good for ill, we shall pray to Christ to amend him when it is his will, that to poor silly boys he work no more woe.

John Redford
Commentary for The Choirboys’ Lamentation

The poem is clearly intended for performance. See the introduction to this edition for further discussion of this point.

**Title**  *more* modernised from ‘moe’ which rhymed with woe on the line below.

1  *hold the candle* literally, carry/hold the lights for the performance; figuratively, to serve or assist; play a subordinate role (hold the candle while another works), especially to an evil person, c.f. ‘it is good to hold a candle before the devil’ (Tilley, C42).

   *he that worst may* i.e. he that is the least suited to doing so may have the task.

   *worst* should be pronounced disyllabically (worste) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

3  *have at it* i.e. ‘go at it’;  *have at* = to go at or get at, especially in a hostile way (OED, vb. 20).

   *every whit [...] day* i.e. the whole day, every part of the day;  *every whit* = the whole.

4  *silly* deserving of pity, compassion or sympathy.

5  *cursèd* accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

7  *most unhappiest* person who causes the most misfortune or trouble, and who is objectionable and bad tempered as a result.

9  *never* the first instance of the word in this line should be elided to one syllable to conform to the rhythmic pattern.
10  *shent* disgraced, lost, ruined.

11  *to rent* to tear in pieces.

13  *pillèd song* i.e. wretched song; *pilled* = (a) poor, meagre, miserable, wretched; but with a pun on an alternative meaning; (b) stripped of skin, i.e. learning the song has caused them so many lashes that their skin is stripped.

   *pillèd* accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

14  *now and then among* among = from time to time, at intervals, now and then (*OED*, B2); possibly also with the sense of ‘among ourselves’, i.e. they help one another to pluck out the stumps.

22  *paws* hands, implying clumsiness or roughness.

23  *peevish* (a) hateful, distasteful, horrid (b) senseless, silly.

   *pricksong* music sung from notes written or ‘pricked’, as opposed to music sung from memory or by ear.

   *not worth two straws* proverbial ‘not worth a straw (rush)’ (*Tilley*, S918).

25  *stark nought* not anything; *stark* = absolutely, utterly (*OED*, B2); *nought* = nothing.

26  *knacks* a taunt, jibe or short repartee (*OED*, 3); also (a) an ingenious contrivance; a toy, trinket, trifle (*OED*, 3) (b) a ‘trick’ of action, speech, etc.; a personal habit of acting or speaking in a particular way (*OED*, 2b).

29-31  *saying [...] paying* the final word of each line should be pronounced with a weak syllable on ‘ing’. The emphasis is on the rhyme ‘say’, ‘day’ and ‘pay’.
30 *daying*] give (a person) time for payment, to postpone payment (*OED*, *vb*. 2, 3).

37 *Sometime [...] door*] the prose rhythm seems to demand pauses after ‘sometime’ and ‘shrink’. If this poem is designed for performance, these pauses might suggest space in the poem for actions which accompany the words. For example, shrinking or cowering, or hiding behind the door.

*shrink*] to cower or flinch.

38 *you [...] sore*] see note to line 37 above. The line needs pauses after ‘you’ and ‘him’.

39 *ten bones*] alluding to the fingers of the speaker. C.f. ‘By these ten bones, my lords, he did speak them to me in the garret one night, as we were scouring my lord of York’s armour’ (*Henry VI, Part II*).

41–43 *think-on-him [...] wink-on-him [...] link-on-him*] the three words at the end of each line suggest a verbal playfulness which would be most effectively brought out in performance.

41 *sore*] greatly or seriously (*OED*, 4d).

42 *loe but a wink-on-him*] *wink* = a very brief moment of time (*OED*, 3b).

43 *Newgate*] a notorious London prison; a general name for any prison.

*link*] chain, fetter.
He [...] not i.e. the man that hanged the schoolmaster would not offend the choirboys, neither would it bother their consciences, since they would justify his death as being a result of his cruelty towards them.

ween] suppose, think it possible.

guest] stranger, temporary lodger.

whole nest] company; a lair, den, or other place usually inhabited or frequented by people of a certain type or class (esp. those of an evil or criminal disposition) (OED, 4b) C.f. ‘a nest of traitors’ (The Winter’s Tale). Note the consecutive stressed syllables in ‘all [...] nest’, which calls for spoken emphasis, and highlights the strength of the speaker’s disgust.
Apparatus for The Choirboys’ Lamentation

5    cursèd] *this edn*; cursyd 15233

13   this pillèd song] *this edn*; this [s]eelde song 15233

29   times, that] 15233; times [oft] that 15233
[The Hunt is Up]

The hunt is up,
The hunt is up,
lo, it is almost day.

For Christ our king

is come a hunting,
and brought his dear to stay.

When God took in hand
to make sea and land,

and compassed it round, as we see,

with beautiful skies,

where he did devise

the sun and moon should be.

To furnish his work,

and expulse the dark,

the sun should rule by day,

the moon’s sober light
to enjoy the night,

and keep their course alway.
Then after his mind,

20 the fish were assigned
to flow in seas and flood.

The birds in the air,
and beasts should appear
on th’earth to seek their food.

25 And last he did frame,
to set forth his name,
a creature most clear,
unto his own likeness,
with reason and quickness,

30 and chose them for his dear.

The most pleasant ground
that ever was found,
enclosed with sward defence,
for lo, his will was

35 his dear should not pass
the pale of abstinence.
But that false deceiver,  
that lovèd them never,  
came with his charming tale,  

and by his false will,  
did them sore beguile,  
and caused them leap the pale.

Thus were they lost clean,  
for they by no mean  
could not return again,  
so that many years  
among thorns and briars  
they sought their food with pain.

Wherefore they missed  
both drink there and bread,  
became their enemies prey.  
The merciful Lord  
yet would not accord  
to cast them clear away.
But sent his own son,
who strongly begun
to hunt both hill and plain.

No one kind of pain
but he did sustain,
to win his dear again.

He chose other twelve,
and taught them himself
to blow so just a note,
that every dear
that list now to hear,
may bless that happy note.

To finish his work,
he enclosed a park,
both pleasant, large and wide,
impaling it sure
with commandments pure,
wherein his dear should bide.
Thus were they restored,
but Lord how he roared,
that first did work their fall
with sundry entices,
wherefore he devises
again to make them thrall.

Now you that be keepers,
take heed be no sleepers,
but watch both day and hour;
for there is no doubt,
the thief goes about,
and seeks whom to devour.

Wherefore you had need
to take right good heed,
among all other things,
that is, you be sure
their feeding be pure,
and drink of wholesome springs.
For if thee do not
they will have the rot,

what will the Lord then say,
when he shall view

of his dear and you,
at that most dreadful day?

Whereby this is clear,
if so be his dear

within the park persever,

then shall thee rejoice
to hear his sweet voice,

and be his dear forever.

[The hunt is up etc.]

Master John Thorne
Commentary for The Hunt is Up

The Hunt is Up appears throughout the sixteenth century as a ground, a type of song, a few pieces of instrumental music, a musical genre and a custom.\(^1\) The hunt was a popular means of describing a romantic pursuit, and the origin of the ballad is most often linked to the period of Henry VIII’s courtship of Anne Boleyn. Thorne’s version for MS 15233 instead places a moral slant on the poem; the deer become a metaphor for mankind, protected in a beautiful garden until they are deceived into transgressing its boundaries, but ultimately redeemed.

6  *dear*\] with a pun on ‘deer’.

9–10  *compassed it round [...] skies*\] i.e. the skies were made to encircle and enclose the earth (*OED*, vb.1, III, 7).

14  *expulse*\] expel. C.f. Henry VI Part I.

18  *alway*\] perpetually.

19  *after his mind*\] according to his wish.

25  *frame*\] to shape, direct one's thoughts, actions, powers, to a certain purpose. Also with a person, to shape the action, faculties, or inclinations of; to dispose (*OED*, 5c).

27  *creàture*\] should be pronounced with three syllables to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

---

29  *reason*] intellectual power, the capacity for rational thought, and related senses.

*quickness*] the quality or fact of being alive or living; life, vitality, vital principle.

30  *dear*] see note to line 6.

33  *enclosed with sward defence*] i.e. enclosed green sward, or *hortus conclusus* (enclosed garden); *sward land* = grass land; *defence* = fence.

35  *dear*] see note to line 6.

36  *pale*] literally, a fence; metaphorically, a limit, boundary or restriction.

37  *false deceiver*] i.e. the Devil.

38  *lovèd*] accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

41  *sore beguile*] greatly deceive; *sore* = greatly or seriously (*OED*, 4d); *beguile* = to delude, deceive, cheat.

42  *leap the pale*] literally, to jump over the fence; metaphorically, to go beyond accepted bounds, to transgress (*OED*, n.1, 5b).

47  *briars*] particularly prickly, thorny bushes.

60  *dear*] see note to line 6.
other twelve] i.e. the twelve disciples of Christ.

every] should be pronounced with three syllables to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

dear] see note to line 6.

dear] see note to line 6.

thrall] servitude.

have the rot] literally, ‘the rot’ (also known as ‘sheep rot’ or ‘liver fluke’) is a parasitic disease mainly affecting cattle. As the alternative name implies, it is particularly common in sheep, but can also spread to deer and occasionally humans; metaphorically the sense here is that they will become corrupted.

dear] see note to line 6.

dreadful day] the Day of Judgement.

persever] persist. Modernisation would ruin the rhythmic pattern.

dear] see note to line 6.
Apparatus for The Hunt is Up

15    sun should rule by day] 15233; sun [& moone shall be] 15233
       shoolde rule by day 15233

16    moon’s] this edn; moone 15233

27    creature] this edn; creature 15233

38    lovèd] this edn; lovyd 15233

45    could not] 15233; w written over anticipator l 15233

75    fall] this edn; faule 15233; the original text could be read as ‘fauld’, but this is not fitting with the sense or rhyme scheme of the piece.

88    be sure] 15233; be [sw] sure 15233
[Nolo Mortem Peccatoris]

Nolo mortem peccatoris, hac sunt verba salvatoris.

Father, I am thine only son,

sent down from Heaven mankind to save.

Father, all things fulfilled and done,

according to thy will I have.

5       Father, now my will is this,

          nolo mortem peccatoris.

Father, behold my pains most smart,

taken for man on every side,

even from my birth to death most tart

10      no kind of pain I have denied,

          but suffered all for love of this,

                nolo mortem peccatoris.

Behold my birth, in what degree,

into this wretchèd world I came,

15     taking man’s vile nature on me

with all the miseries of the same,

          save only sin, and all for this,

                nolo mortem peccatoris.
Behold my tender infancy,

scant eight days old but that I was
cut in my flesh most painfully
to shed my blood for man’s trespass,

I not disdained for love of this,

nolo mortem peccatoris.

Here dwelt I thirty years and three,
in hunger, thirst, in cold and heat,
in great contempt of the world at me
for my good deeds and travails great,
taken for man and all for this,

nolo mortem peccatoris.

When thirty years and three were run,
time drawing near of my most woe,
oh Father, now behold thy son,
my pains increasing more and more

for which, oh Father, harken to this,

nolo mortem peccatoris.
Behold my sighs, my sorrowful heart,
behold my tears, my bloody sweat,
behold my pains in every part

had on the Mount of Olivet

before my death declaring this,

\textit{nolo mortem peccatoris}.

Behold the Jews most fierce and wood,
thy son they sought with glaives and bills,

behold thy son most meek of mood,
given to their hands to do their wills,

to whom I bowed my will for this,

\textit{nolo mortem peccatoris}.

Then to a post fast was I tied,

scourged and beaten on every side,
till no skin left but as one flayed

there stood thy son in blood all dyed

most meekly suffering all for this,

\textit{nolo mortem peccatoris}. 
Behold also then how they brought
thy innocent lamb before their judges
as one that had all mischief wrought
condemned to death upon their grudges
grown against me for preaching this,

\textit{nolo mortem peccatoris}.

Behold my head then how they crowned
with thorns yea piercing near the brain,
my face my neck in blood all drowned,
my flesh all trembling in every vein
for passing pain, and all for this,

\textit{nolo mortem peccatoris}.

To bear my cross then forth they drove me
till the great weight threw me thereunder,
but then hard strokes enough they gave me,
beating me forth with shame and wonder,
all which I meekly suffered for this,

\textit{nolo mortem peccatoris}.
My garments then to me fast cleaving
most violently from me they drew,

75 the flesh even from the bone then reaving,

my bloody wounds they did renew

with no small pain, oh Father yet this,

nolo mortem peccatoris.

But then behold those cruel folk;

80 one at each arm, one at each foot,

through flesh and bone great nails they stroke,

the streams of blood were set afloat

   to wash their sin that wrought all this,

   nolo mortem peccatoris.

85 Then up aloft my cross they cast,

the fall whereof down in the rest

my joints and sinews all to-brast

which pain of pains was not the lest

   that I there meekly suffered for this,

90 nolo mortem peccatoris.
Upon that cross behold how I there
hung, three long hours or life were gone
having no stay my body to bear
but those hard nails through flesh and bone,
yet I even there declarèd this,
\textit{nolo mortem peccatoris.}

When all my blood was throughly spent,
my flesh dried up for lack of liquor,
then with a spear my heart they rent
to try my death for man most sicker.
Oh Father, why should I say this?
\textit{Nolo mortem peccatoris.}

Who may express those pains to me dealt?
Who may bethink them to disclose?
In mine humanity sensibly felt
yet is there one pain more than those,
    oh Father, why should I say this?
\textit{Nolo mortem peccatoris.}
This my most pain, this my most care,

110 is for to see man’s unkindness,

for all my death he will not spare

me to offend, my laws transgress,

and all in hope and trust of this,

\textit{nolo mortem peccatoris.}

115 The world, the flesh, yea, and the devil,

man will not spare to serve all three,

taking occasion of all this evil

of mine own words saying to me,

‘what ever we do yet Christ says this:

120 \textit{nolo mortem peccatoris’}.

But unto man I say again

‘death of a sinner will not I’,

if he amend and sin refrain

but when in sin still he will lye,

125 then unto him I speak not this,

\textit{nolo mortem peccatoris.}
Oh man for thy love have I died,
I ask no more of thee therefore
but love for love in thy deeds tried,
130 forsake thy sin and keep my lore,
    and then to thee I say even this,
    \emph{nolo mortem peccatoris}.

Now here an end of this our song,
now to that lord that died for man
135 give thanks and pray for grace among,
to keep his laws that we may then
    enjoy his merciful words in this,
    \emph{nolo mortem peccatoris}.

Master Redford
Commentary for Nolo Mortem Peccatoris

The Latin phrase of the title is taken from the Rule of St Benedict, in his quotation of Ezekiel 33:11. Originally a macaronic poem, it dates from the fifteenth century or earlier. Two other manuscript versions exist, both now found at Cambridge University. St. John’s College MS S.54 is a much briefer version at eighteen lines, and dates to the fifteenth century. This is included in a manuscript containing sixteen religious pieces. Cambridge University Library MS Ee.1.12 is the same length as the poem in MS 15233, although it differs slightly in content. This is attributed to James Ryman and has been dated c.1492.

The poem also became a short motet, attributed to Thomas Morley, who became organist at St. Paul's Cathedral in 1590. The text of the motet mirrors the start of the twenty-three verse poem found in MS 15233. The only musical source for this piece is a set of part books in the British Library (Add. MSS 29372–5). Written out by Thomas Myriell (his identity is contentious, but he was most likely the rector of the church of St. Stephen Walbrook in London) in 1616, they bear the title Tristitiae remedium (A Cure for Sadness). No composer's name is associated with this work in the music manuscript, but Morley is cited as the composer of the preceding piece. This omission, combined with the slightly antiquated idiom of the music, has cast doubts over its authorship.

Title  
Nolo mortem peccatoris haec sunt verba salvatoris] ‘I do not desire the death of a sinner, these are the words of the Saviour’.

9  even] should be pronounced monosyllabically (ev’n) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

tart] sharp, severe, painful.

14  wretched] accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

---

1 Cambridge University Library MS Ee.1.12, fol. 47.
cut [...] painfully] i.e. circumcised.

I not disdained] i.e. I did not disdain or scorn.

in great [...] at me] i.e. treated as vile and worthless by the world; in great contempt of = the action of treating something/someone as vile and worthless.

travails] labours, toils.

taken] borne.

more] modernised from ‘moe’, which rhymed with ‘woe’ on line 32.

Mount Olivet] The Mount of Olives, a mountain ridge in east Jerusalem. It is frequently mentioned in the New Testament as the route from Jerusalem to Bethany, and the place where Jesus stood when he wept over Jerusalem. Jesus is said to have spent time on the mount, teaching and prophesying to his disciples (Matthew 24–25), including the Olivet discourse, returning after each day to rest (Luke 21:37), and also coming there on the night of his betrayal (Matthew 26:39). At the foot of the Mount of Olives lies the Garden of Gethsemane. Jesus ascended to heaven from the Mount, as recorded in the book of Acts 1:9–12. It will be the Mount of Olives to which he is to return, as stated in the book of Acts 1:11. Mount Olivet is a common form of the name in the Medieval and Early Modern periods.

wood] extremely fierce or violent; going beyond all reasonable bounds.

glaives] glaive = a lance, spear or broadsword.

bills] bill = a broad bladed, often curved sword or farming implement.

given] should be elided to one syllable (giv’n) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.
scourged] beaten or flogged.
	hereunder] under it.

cleaving] clinging.

even] should be elided to one syllable (ev’n) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

reaving] being stripped away.

to-brast] to-burst.
or] until.

stay] support.

declarèd] accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

throughly] fully, completely.

liquor] fluid, i.e. blood.

rent] torn.

try] set apart.

sicker] undoubtedly, certainly.
sensibly] keenly, intensely.

my laws transgress] understood to mean ‘my laws to transgress’.

Oh man [...] even this] ‘thee’ and ‘thy’ are placed in stressed positions throughout this stanza. The effect of the emphasis on these words is moving.

lore] that which is taught, esp. religious doctrine.

even] should be monosyllabic (ev’n), to conform to the rhythmic pattern.
Apparatus for Nolo Mortem Peccatoris

Stanzas 12–16 have been re-ordered based on the numbering system in MS 15233, rather than the order in which they appear on the page.

5 Father now my will is this] 15233; [.] Father now ſ[all] my will is this 15233

14 wretchèd] this edn; wrechid 15233

16 miseries of the same] this edn; miseries [.] of the same 15233

28 good] 15233; goode[s] 15233

75 bone then reaving] 15233; bone [even] ſ[then] revyng 15233

95 declarèd] this edn; declaryd 15233

101 [the which I mekely suffred for this]] 15233

107 ſ[now <......> to] 15233

109 most care] 15233; most [grefe] care 15233

119 ever we do] 15233; ever [he] ſ[we] do 15233

128 therefore] 15233; therefore [but love] 15233
[Fragment of a Third Interlude]

Courage

Shall we three join in unity
to cheer these guests?

Kindness

By my troth yea.
Not so my friends, hear me speak mum.

[Cleanness comes in and Concupiscence steals away]

5 Courage

Where is Concupiscence become?

Cleanness

My presence has put her to flight.
Where Cleanness does in place appear,
there is Concupiscence gone quite.
Commentary for Fragment of a Third Interlude

The third interlude also appears to have been a traditional morality, although this is not attributed, and the number of missing leaves suggests that it was only about two hundred and fifty lines in length.

4  *mum*] an inarticulate sound made with closed lips, usually as an indication of inability or unwillingness to speak. C.f. ‘to keep mum’.

5  *Concupiscence*] an eager or vehement desire; the coveting of ‘carnal things’ or a desire for ‘things of the world’. Here, it is the name of a character who represents this desire.
[Fair Words Make Fools Fain]

In youthful years when first my young desires began
to prickle forth to serve in court, a slender, tall, young man,
my father’s blessing then I asked upon my knee,
who blessing me with trembling hand, these words gan say to me:

‘My son, God guide thy way, and shield thee from mischance,
and make thy just deserts in court, thy poor estate to advance:
But when thou art became one of the courtly train,
think on this proverb old,’ (quod he), ‘that fair words make fools fain’.

This counsel gravely given, most strange appears to me,
till tract of time with open eyes had made me plainly see
what subtle sleights are wrought by painted talks’ device,
when hollow hearts with friendly shows the simple do entice
to think all gold that shines, to feed their fond desire
whose shivering cold is warmed with smoke, instead of flaming fire.

Since talk of tickle trust does breed a hope most vain,
this proverb true by proof I find, that fair words make fools fain.
Fair speech always does well, whereas deeds ensue fair words,
fair speech again always does evil, that bushes gives for birds.
Who hopes to have fair words to try his lucky lot,
if I may counsel, let him strike it while the iron is hot.
But them that feed on clods, instead of pleasant grapes,
and after warning given, for better luck still gapes,
full loathe I am, yet I must tell them in words plain,
this proverb old proves true in them, that fair words makes fools fain.

Woe worth the time that words so slowly prove to deeds,
woe worth the time that fair sweet flowers are turned to rotten weeds,
but thrice woe worth that time that truth away is fled,
wherein I see how simple hearts with words are vainly fed.
Trust not fair words therefore where no deeds do ensue,
trust words as skilful falconers do trust hawks that never flew.
Trust deeds, let words be words, which never wrought me gain,
let my experience make you wise, and let words make fools fain.
Commentary for Fair Words Make Fools Fain

Attributed to Richard Edwards as a result of its appearance in other sources, the poem also appears in Edwards’s *A Paradise of Dainty Devices* and in the *Arundel Harington Manuscript*, one of the largest surviving sixteenth-century collections of poetry. The relation between the *PDD* version and that of MS 15233 is very close, but some corrections in MS 15233 agree with the readings in *Arundel Harington* rather than those of the printed copy.¹

The poem relates the story of a young man’s journey to court, and the perils that he encounters upon his arrival. The poem may or may not be autobiographical—Edwards probably arrived at court at some stage during the early 1550s—but the theme was popular, as was Edwards’s poem in particular, which was later set to music.² Lute settings exist in *The Dallis Book* (Dublin, Trinity College Library, MS 410/1) (1583), and also in *The Swarland Book* (British Library Add. MS 15117) (1614–16).

2 *prick*] urge, impel.

*sleender*] (a) tender, immature  (b) of slim build.

*tall*] (a) proper, handsome, bold  (b) tall in height.

4 *gan*] began to.

6 *to advance*] the two words should be elided (t’advance) to conform to the metre (as in *Arundel Harington* and *PDD* from 1590 onwards), but the full syllable is set to music in *The Swarland Book*.³

---

³ See King, pp. 201, 249.
8  *fair [...] fain* proverbial (Tilley, W794); *fair words* = promises; *fain* = glad, pleased.

9  *given* should be elided to one syllable (giv’n) to conform to the metre.

10 *tract*] passage, duration.

13  *all [...] shines* proverbial ‘all that glisters is not gold’ (Tilley, A146).

13–14  *feed [...] fire* proverbial ‘the smoke of fair words will serve to feed fools’ (Tilley, S575). C.f. ‘It is no fire that gives no heat’ (Tilley, F261).

15  *tickle*] uncertain, inconstant. C.f. ‘stands on a tickle point’ (*Henry VI Part II*).

18  *evil*] should be elided to one syllable (ev’l) to conform to the metre.

  *bushes [...] birds* C.f. proverb ‘one person beats the bush and another catches the bird’ (Tilley B740); *for* = instead of.

20  *strike [...] hot* proverbial (Tilley, I94).

21–22  *feed [...] gapes* C.f. proverbs ‘he that gapes until he be fed, well may he gape until he be dead’; ‘One cannot gather grapes of thorns or figs of thistles (Tilley, G31, G411).

22  *given*] see note to line 9 above.
23 loathe [...] tell] C.f. proverbs ‘Few words are best’, ‘Few words show men wise’ (Tilley, W798, W799); ‘A word to a wise man is enough’ (Tilley, W781).

25–27 woe worth] cursed be.

25 words [...] deeds] C.f. proverb ‘From words to deeds is great space’ (Tilley, W802).


30 trust [...] flew] C.f. proverb ‘Try before you trust’ (Tilley, T595).

falconers] should be elided to two syllables (falc’ners) to conform to the metre.

31 deeds [...] words] C.f. proverb ‘Not words but deeds’ (Tilley, W820).
Apparatus for Fair Words Make Fools Fain

6 thy] 15233, PDD; a AH

7 But when] AH; but [yet] when 15233; Yet PDD

9 appears] 15233, PDD; appear’d AH

10 eyes] 15233, PDD; eye AH

11 talks’] this edn; [tales] ^talkes] 15233; tales AH; rales PDD

14 is] 15233, PDD; not in AH

16 true] 15233, PDD; olde AH

17 speech] 15233, PDD; wordes AH

18 always does] 15233, PDD; doth alway AH

19 hopes] 15233, PDD; happ AH

20 it] 15233, PDD; not in AH

21 them] 15233, PDD; they AH
after warning given] 15233; after warning [often] given 15233; often AH, PDD

yet I must tell] 15233; yet [must] I ^\textit{must}\_ tell 15233; yet must I [tell] AH; yet must I tell PDD

in words plain] 15233, PDD; in few wordes playne AH

proves true in them] 15233, PDD; proverb olde by profe I fynde AH

prove] 15233; [turne] 15233, turne PDD; proves AH

that] 15233, AH; y PDD

turned] 15233, AH; [growe] 15233; growe PDD

that time] 15233; the time AH, PDD

not fair words] 15233; no faire words AH, PDD

which] 15233, PDD; that AH

me gain] 15233, PDD; no gayne AH

let my experience make you wise] 15233, PDD; Lett myne experience make thee wise AH

and let] 15233, PDD; ffor faire AH
[Let Not the Sluggish Sleep]

Let not the sluggish sleep
   close up thy waking eye,
until with judgement deep
   thy daily deeds thou try.

He which one sin in conscience keeps
   when he to quiet goes,
more venturous is then he that sleeps
   with twenty mortal foes.

Wherefore at night call unto mind
   how thou the day have spent,
praise God if nought amiss thou find,
   if ought, in time repent.

And since thy bed a pattern is,
   of death and fatal hearse,
bedward it shall not be amiss
   thus to record in verse.

My bed is like the grave so cold,
   and sleep which shuts mine eye
resembles death: clothes which me fold
   declare the moulds so dry.

The frisking fleas resemble well
   the wringling worm to me,
which with me in the grave shall dwell
   where I no light shall see.
The nightly bell which I do hear
   as I in bed do lie,
the passing bell may seem t’appear
   which sounds when I must die.

The rising in the morn likewise,
when sleepy night is past,
puts me in mind how I shall rise
   to judgement at the last.

I go to bed as to my grave,
   God knows when I shall wake,
but Lord I trust thou will me save,
   and me to mercy take.
Commentary for Let Not the Sluggish Sleep

There are eight other examples of this poem in manuscript and print between 1573 and 1677. These are listed in the table of verse content and concordance at the beginning of chapter four.

1    sluggish] slothful, indisposed to action or exertion.

4    try] to test the goodness or value of deeds by examination. C.f. ‘Try before you trust’ (Tilley, T595).

7    venturous] adventurous, willing to take risks or incur danger.

13   pattern] a model; a copy.

14   fatal hearse] a coffin or bier, or more loosely, a tomb or grave; a (wooden) framework intended to carry lighted tapers and other decorations over the coffin or bier at a funeral (OED, 3).

17   bed [...]cold] the metaphor of the bed as a grave was frequently used during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. C.f. ‘Sleep is the image of death’ (Tilley, S527).

19   clothes] bedclothes or sheets; also winding sheet.

20   moulds] rotting earth considered as the material of the human body; the decayed remains of a human body (OED, n.1, 2c); the ground considered as a place of burial; the earth of a grave; a grave (OED, n.1, 3).
21  *frisking*] lively, frisky.

22  *wringling*] writhing, twisting.

25  *nightly bell*] bell used for giving signals of time to the inhabitants of a town or district, especially in connection with public worship.

27  *passing bell*] bell rung at a person’s death or funeral.
Apparatus for Let Not the Sluggish Sleep

1. Let] 15233, 1580, 1603, MS Gough, 1611, 1666; Beware, let 1610; Permit 1677
the] 15233, 1580, 1610, 1611; the dull and 1603; thy MS Gough; I say the 1666; not in 1677

2. close up thy] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610, 1611, 1666; To close your 1677

3. until] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1611; Untill aright 1603; Vntill such time 1610;
Until that thou 1666; Till you 1677

4. thy] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610, 1611, 1666; Your 1677
deeds] 15233, 1580, 1603, 1610, 1611, 1666, MS Gough; actions 1677
thou] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610, 1611; do 1666; not in 1677

5. which] 15233, 1580, 1603; that MS Gough, 1610, 1611, 1666, 1677
one] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610, 1611, 1666; his 1677
in conscience] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610, 1611, 1666; as Darling 1677

6. when] 15233, 1580, 1603, MS Gough, 1610, 1611, 1677; while 1666

7. venturous] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610, 1611, 1666; desperate 1677
that] 15233, 1603, 1610, 1611, 1666, 1677; which 1580, MS Gough

8. with twenty] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610, 1611, 1666; Amidst his 1677

9. Wherefore] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1610, 1666; Therefore 1603
call unto mind] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603; call well to minde 1610; call into mind 1666
10 how thou] 15233, MS Gough, 1603, 1610, 1666; <……> 1580

11 praise God] 15233, MS Gough, 1603; <……> 1580; Thank God 1610; Praying to God 1666
if nought amiss thou find] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610; if ought thou find 1666

12 if ought in time repent] 15233; if ought betime repent 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610;
and then in time repent 1666

14 fatal hearse] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610; fatal tears 1666

15 bedward] 15233, 1580, MS Gough; toward bed 1603; Beware 1610

16 thus] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610; this 1666
in verse] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1666; this Verse 1610

17 the] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1666; my 1610

18 and sleep which shuts mine eye] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610; and sleep
which sleeks mine eye 1666

19 resembles] this edn, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610, 1666; resemble 15233

20 declare the moulds] 15233, 1580; declare the moules 1580; declare the mould 1603,
1666; declares ye movld MS Gough, 1610

21 frisking] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1610, 1666; byting 1603
fleas] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1666; Flea 1610
wringling worm] 15233, 1580; wriggelyn wormes MS Gough; wrinckling wormes 1603; crawling Worne 1610; wringing worm 1666
to me] 15233, 1580, 1610, 1666; to come MS Gough; to be 1603

which with me in the grave] 15233, 1580, 1603, 1666; whiche in the grave with me MS Gough, 1610

where] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610; when 1666
do hear] 15233; heare sound 1580, MS Gough; heare towle 1603, 1610; hear knel 1666

in bed do lie] 15233; am laid in bed 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610, 1666

the passing bell may seem t'appear] 15233; Foreshowes the Bell which me to
ground 1580, MS Gough; Declares, the bell shall for me knowle 1603; Declares that
Bell which for my soule 1610; Most like a bitter trumpet tell 1666

which sounds when I must die] 15233; shall ring when I am dead 1580, MS Gough;
And ring, when I am dead 1603; shall sownd when I am dead 1610; ev’r shouting in
my head 1666

The rising] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603, 1610; My 1666

how I shall rise] 15233, 1580, 1603, 1610; that I shall ryse MS Gough; that I must
rise 1666
and me] 15233, 1580, MS Gough, 1603; and eke 1610
[Invocation to Good Actions]

Man for thine ill life formerly,
and for thine ill life presently,
let penitence penitently
declare good life consequently,

5 as loving faith may fruitfully
bring hope of end mercifully,
by Christ whose wounds most bleedingly
win mercy most exceedingly,

for whose sweet love incessantly

10 take no hard hap displeasingly,
look what thou suffer rightfully,
that sufferance take patiently,
and what thou suffer wrongfully,
that sufferance take rejoicingly.

15 Take right or wrong contentedly
man bear thy cross consentedly.
And if thy foes delightfully
show ill for good most spitefully,
show good for ill most willingly
to show God’s word fulfillingly.

Thy foe faulting offendingly
win as thou may amendingly
but in no wise intendingly
requite thy foe revengingly.

Bear all thine enemies quietly,
forget thine enemies heartily,
and ask forgiveness humbly
where thou offend offensively.

Premeditate advisedly
what troubles may fall followingly,
lest trouble touch thee terribly
by touching thee too suddenly.
Fancy not griefs more dreadfully
than stand with reason needfully,
if mean griefs touch but tenderly
those griefs can grieve but slenderly.
If main griefs gripe thee greedily
those griefs remove them speedily,
let comfort vanquish cheerfully
faint fancies falling fearfully.

Since wealth and woe abidingly
remain not here but slidingly,
the wealth and woe ensuingly
remaining aye renewingly.
Man pray for grace continually
to pass from all pains finally
both earthly and infernally
to heavenly joys eternally.

John Heywood
Commentary for Invocation to Good Actions

10  *hard hap*] instance of bad luck.

14  *sufferance*] should be elided to two syllables (suff’rance) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

27  *humbly*] should be pronounced with three syllables to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

36  *slenderly*] slightly, to a small extent.

37  *gripe*] grasp, take hold of.

40  *faint fancies*] i.e. imagined and insignificant harms; *faint* = feeble, insignificant; *fancies* = delusions/fantasies.

42  *slidingly*] in a sliding manner, here with the meaning of transience.
Apparatus for Invocation to Good Actions

9 whose sweet] 15233; whose [n] sweet 15233

16 man bear thy cross consentedly] this edn; [man bere thi cros consentedlye] 15233

38 them speedily] 15233; them [must take in] speedily 15233
[Against Idleness]

What heart can think or tongue express
the harm that grows of idleness

This idleness in some of us
is seen to seem a thing but sleight,
but if that some the somes discuss,
the total sum does show us straight,

5 this idleness to weigh such weight
    that it no tongue can well express
    the harm that grows of idleness.

This vice I liken to a weed
that husbandmen have namèd tine,

10 the which in corn does root or breed,
the grain to ground it does incline
it never ripens but rots in fine
    and even a like thing is to guess
against all virtue idleness.
The proud man may be patient,
the irreful may be liberal,
the gluttonous may be continent,
the covetous may give alms all,
the lecher may to prayer fall,

each vice bides some good business
save only idle idleness.

As some one virtue may by grace
suppress of vices many one,
so is one vice once taken place
destroy all virtues every one.

Where this vice comes, all virtues are gone
for no kind of good business
can company with idleness.

An ill wind that blows no man good
the blower of which blast is she,
the lither lusts bred of her brood
can no way breed good property.

Wherefore, I say as we now see,
no heart can think or tongue express
the harm that grows of idleness.
To cleanse the corn as men at need
weed out all weeds and tine for chaff,
let diligence our weedhook weed
all vice from us—for like relief

40 as faith may faithfully show proof
    by faithful fruitful business
    to weed out fruitless idleness.

John Heywood
Commentary for Against Idleness

The song is scored for voice and lute in BL Add. MS 4900, but is probably a clumsy arrangement of an all vocal original, the words of which appear in MS 15233. Both versions are attributed to John Heywood. It has recently been informally and tentatively suggested that this song may fit into Heywood’s *Play of the Weather*.

1–4 *some [...] sum* with a pun on some and sum. The repeated use of alliteration highlights the word play.

9–12 *tine [...] rotteth* *tine* = wild vetch or tare, a plant growing as a weed, frequently found in corn. It grows by wrapping itself around other plants, especially *Vicia hirsuta* or ‘strangle tare’. The meaning here is that those who are idle survive on the benefits of another’s work, and ultimately destroy their victim.

9 *namèd* accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

12 *never* should be pronounced as a monosyllable (ne’er) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

13 *even* should be pronounced as a monosyllable (e’en) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

15 *patient* should be pronounced as three syllables to conform to the rhythmic pattern, and to balance ‘liberal’ and ‘continent’ on the following two lines.

17 *continent* self restraining, esp. in relation to bodily passions, appetites or indulgences.

20 *business* should be pronounced as three syllables to conform to the rhythmic pattern, and to balance ‘idleness’ on the next line.

---

1 I am grateful to Christopher Goodwin for this suggestion, which arose out of research conducted for the AHRC *Staging the Henrician Court* project.
27 business] see note to line 20.

29 ill [...] good] proverbial (Tilley, W421).

31 lither] wicked.

32 property] an attribute, characteristic, or quality.

36–39 cleanse [...] us] continuing the metaphor of idleness as a weed that needs to be noticed and removed for the general good.

36–42 cleanse [...] fruitless] repeated use of alliteration in the final stanza highlights the words ‘cleanse’, ‘weed’ and ‘faith’, and emphasises the metaphor of idleness as a weed that needs to be noticed and removed for the general good.

37 chaff] modernised from ‘chefe’ which rhymed with ‘releefe’ on line 39 and ‘preefe’ on line 40.

40 proof] modernised from ‘preefe’ which rhymed with ‘chefe’ on line 37 and ‘releefe’ on line 39.

41 business] see note to 20 above.
Apparatus for Against Idleness

5  idleness to weigh] 15233; idleness ^ [doth] r[to] to weigh 15233

6  tongue can well express] 15233; tongue [who] can ^ rwell r express 15233

9  namèd] this edn; named 15233

22  some one virtue] 15233; some one [vyce] virtue 15233

23  vices many] 15233; vices <…> many 15233

24  one vice once] 15233; one [this] ^ rvyce r once 15233

42  to weed out fruitless] 15233; to [wede out] r[wede <.> owt r fruitless 15233
[Long Have I Been a Singing Man]

Long have I been a singing man
and sundry parts oft have I sung,
but one part since I first began
I could, nor can sing, old nor young;

5 the mean I mean which part shows well
above all parts most to excel.

The bass and treble are extremes,
the tenor standeth sturdily,
the counter ranges, then, me-seems,
10 the mean must make our melody,
whereby the means declareth well
above all parts most to excel.

Mark well the manner of the mean,
and thereby time and tune our song
15 unto the mean where all parts lean,
all parts are kept from singing wrong.
Though singing men take this not well,
yet does the mean in this excel.
The mean in compass is so large
that every part must join thereto,
it has an oar in every barge
to sing, to say, to think, to do.
Of all these parts this part shows well,
above all parts most to excel.

Too low, too high, too loud, too soft,
too few, too many at a part,
too swift, too slow, too seld, too oft,
where imperfection would pervert,
there does the mean approve right well
above all parts most to excel.

The mean is so commodious
that sang we but that part alone
the mean is more melodiuous
than all those parts lacking that one,
whereby the mean compareth well
among all parts most to excel.
The mean in loss, the mean in gain,
in wealth or in adversity,
the mean in health, the mean in pain,
the mean means always equity.

This is the mean who meaneth well
of all our parts most to excel.

To me and mine with all the rest

good God grant grace with hearty voice

to sing the mean that meaneth best

all parts in the best to rejoice

which mean in meaning meaneth well

the mean of means that does excel.

John Redford
Commentary for Long Have I Been a Singing Man

Although the piece is attributed to John Redford in MS 15233, it appears in BL Cotton MS Vespasian A. xxv. fol. 141v attributed to Heywood.

1  *singing man*] a man professionally employed to sing, usually in an ecclesiastical choir.

2  *sundry*] several, diverse.

*parts*] in music for two or more performers, a part is the sequence of notes to be sung by a particular voice or played by a particular instrument.

5  *mean*] with a pun on mean; *mean* = to intend; *mean* = the middle part; *mean* = the middle station in life/the average.

7  *bass*] the lowest part.

*treble*] the highest part.

8  *tenor*] the adult male voice intermediate between the bass and the counter-tenor, and so called because it originally ‘held’ the tune.

*standeth*] disyllabic pronunciation conforms to the the rhythmic pattern.

*sturdily*] resolutely.

9–10  *counter […] melody*] i.e. the counter works in contrast to the principal melody and is therefore variable, but the mean (as the principal part) is always a constant; *counter* = counter-tenor, any voice part set in contrast to a principal melody or part. There is also an irony (social as well as musical) that the tune, without which the whole piece is pointless, is held by those in the middle.

11  *declareth*] three syllable pronunciation conforms to the rhythmic pattern.
manner] musical mode or melody (OED, 13).

compass] extent.

oar [...] barge] proverbial; to put one's oar in = to interfere, to be (or become) involved with in a meddlesome way; to put (also have) an oar in every man's boat (and variants) = to have a hand in everyone's business or affairs.

seld] seldom.

pervert] modernised from 'pervart' which rhymes with 'part' on line 26.

approve] i.e. demonstrates that it is worthy of approval.

commodious] useful.

compareth] three syllable pronunciation conforms to the rhythmic pattern.

mean in loss [...] equity] mean with the sense of average/normal/moderate, i.e. average losses, moderate pain etc. can all be sustained where excess cannot.

meaneth] disyllabic pronunciation conforms to the rhythmic pattern.

meaneth] see note to line 41 above.

meaneth] see note to line 41 above.
Apparatus for Long Have I Been a Singing Man

2 have I] 15233; I have MS Cotton

3 but] 15233; yet MS Cotton

6 above] 15233; where MS Cotton

9 ranges] 15233; reignethe MS Cotton

11 whereby the means declareth well] 15233; This is the meane who meanthe it well MS Cotton

12 above all parts most to excel] 15233; The parte of parts that dothe excel MS Cotton

14 our] 15233; your MS Cotton

15 unto] 15233; onto MS Cotton

parts lean] 15233; partes are leane MS Cotton

22 to sing, to say] 15233; to saye to singe MS Cotton

23 of all these parts this part] 15233; of all the partes [w] this parts 15233; of all thes partes MS Cotton

this part shows well] 15233; no partes dothe well MS Cotton
above all parts most to excel] 15233; without the meane which dothe excel MS Cotton

too low, too high] 15233; To highe to lowe MS Cotton

a part] 15233; a parte alone MS Cotton

approve] this edn; approves 15233

above all parts] 15233; amonge all partes MS Cotton

than] this edn; then 15233

This is the mean who meaneth well] 15233; the meane thus ment <....> full well MS Cotton

of all our parts] 15233; of all <...> partes MS Cotton; [above of] of all our parts 15233

God] 15233; Lorde MS Cotton

that] 15233; [the] ye MS Cotton

to] 15233; for to MS Cotton
[The First Song in *The Play of Science*]

Give place, give place to Honest Recreation,
give place we say now for thy consolation

When travails great in matters thick
have dulled your wits and made them sick,
what medicine then your wits to quick?
If you will know, the best physic

is to give place to Honest Recreation,
give place we say now for thy consolation.

Where is that Wit that we seek then?
Alas, he lies here pale and wan,
help him at once now if we can.

Oh Wit, how does thou look up man?

Oh Wit, give place to Honest Recreation,
give place we say now for thy consolation.

After place given let ear obey,
give an ear, oh Wit, now we thee pray,

15 give ear to that we sing and say,
give an ear to Honest Recreation,
give an ear now for thy consolation.
After ear given now give an eye,

behold thy friends about thee lie,

Recreation I, and Comfort I,

Quickness am I, and Strength hereby,

give an eye to Honest Recreation,

give an eye now for thy consolation.

After eye given a hand give you,

give a hand oh Wit, feel that you see,

recreation feel, feel comfort free,

feel quickness here, feel strength to thee,

give an hand to Honest Recreation,

give an hand now for thy consolation.

Upon his feet would God he were,

to raise him now we need not fear,

stay you his hands while we here bear,

now all at once upright him rear.

Oh Wit, give place to Honest Recreation,

give place we say now for thy consolation.
Commentary for The First Song in *The Play of Science*

The song should be inserted in *The Play of Wit and Science* at fol. (2) c‘. At this point in the play, Wit has just undertaken his first battle with the monster, Tediousness and been defeated. He lies unconscious until he is found by Honest Recreation, Comfort, Quickness and Strength, whose song revives him.

**Title**  *Give place* i.e. ‘make room in this place’; the common cry of players in interludes to be given space in which to play.

*Honest Recreation* an educational exercise, lesson, or problem intended to be both instructive and enjoyable, as opposed to idleness or entertainment with no real constructive purpose. Here, also the name of a character embodying this.

1 *travails* mental labours or toils.

*thick* excessive in a disagreeable quality; too much to manage or to stand.

2 *dulled* made weary, tired or listless.

3 *medicine* should be disyllabic to conform to the rhythmic pattern (as also suggested by the original manuscript spelling, ‘medson’).

*quick* animate, lively.

4 *physic* medicine.

7 *then* modernised from ‘than’ which fits in with the rhyme scheme of this stanza.

25 *you* modernised from ‘ye’ which fits in with the rhyme scheme of this stanza.
[The Second Song in *The Play of Science*]

Exceeding measure with pains continual,

languishing in absence—alas, what shall I do?

Unfortunate wretch, devoid of joys all,
sighs upon sighs redoubling my woe,

and tears down falling from mine eyes too.

Beauty with truth so does me constrain

ever to serve where I may not attain.

Truth bindeth me ever to be true,

how so that fortune favoureth my chance?

During my life none other but you,
of my true heart shall have the governance.

O good sweetheart, have you remembrance

now of your own, which for no smart

exile shall you from my true heart?
Commentary for The Second Song in *The Play of Science*

The song should be inserted in *The Play of Wit and Science* at fol. (2) i'. At this point, Wit has recently been defeated by Tediousness during his quest to win Science’s hand, and Science is miserable because she has not heard anything from her suitor. Fame, Favour, Riches and Worship sing to the accompaniment of viols while they wait for the entrance of Lady Science. Following the song, Science rejects all four of the ‘gifts of the world’ represented by the singing characters because, she says, ‘beyng as I am alone wooman / neede of your servyce I nether have nor can’.

---

1 MS 15233, fol.(2) i'.
[The Third Song in *The Play of Science*]

Welcome mine own, welcome mine own

Wit and his company  Oh lady dear,
                 be you so near?
                      To be known,
               my heart you cheer

5             your voice to hear,
                      welcome mine own.

Science and her company  As you rejoice
                     to hear my voice
                           from me thus blown,

10              so in my choice
                 I show my voice
                           to be your own.

Wit and his company  Then draw we near
                     to see and hear

15                   my love long grown.
                Where is my dear?
                Here I appear
                           to see mine own.
Science and her company  To see and try

your love truly
till death be flown,
lo here am I
that you may spy,
I am your own.

25  Wit and his company  Then let us meet

my love so sweet
half way here thrown.

Science and her company  I will not fleet

my love to greet,

welcome mine own.

30

Wit and his company  Welcome mine own.

All sing welcome mine own.
Commentary for The Third Song in *The Play of Science*

The song should be inserted in *The Play of Wit and Science* at fol. (2) p'. Wit has defeated the monster Tediousness, and thus won the hand of Lady Science. He sings a welcoming song to his future bride, along with his companions, Instruction, Study and Diligence. After the first verse, Science—along with her parents Reason and Experience and the messenger Confidence—respond, and the remaining verses alternate between Science and her company and Wit and his.

28    *flee*] slip away, escape.
Apparatus for The Third Song in *The Play of Science*

7  Science and her) *5233; Sience & hi[s]r 5233
[Where Power with Will Cannot Agree]

Where power with will cannot agree,
there will cannot be satisfied,
where these two want equality,
no unity can be applied,

which in myself I have espied

in that that power cannot fulfil
the faithful meaning of my will.

My will is to do that I ought,
but power thereto cannot attain,

thus will to pass cannot be brought
as will to have it would be fain,
yet willing will shall still remain

though power be able in no wise
my willing will for to suffice.
Thus will I have, but power I want,

which should to will be help at need,

since power so far is discordant

from will, alas, will cannot speed

though will deserve both thank and meed

that want of power then may I wail

whereby good will cannot prevail.

John Redford
Commentary for Where Power with Will Cannot Agree

4 unity] harmony, agreement.

5 espied] perceived.

11 fain] glad, pleased.

19 meed] reward.
Apparatus for Where Power with Will Cannot Agree

17 since power so] 15233; syns [wyll] so 15233
[A Green Willow]

All a green willow, willow, willow, willow,
all a green willow is my garland.

Alas by what mean may I make you to know
the unkindness for kindness that to me does grow,
that one who most kind love on me should bestow,
most unkind unkindness to me she does show,

5 for all a green willow is my garland.

To have love and hold love where love is so sped
oh delicate food to the lover so fed,
from love won to love lost, where lovers be led,
oh desperate dolour, the lover is dead,

10 for all a green willow is his garland.

She said she did love me, and would love me still,
she swore above all men I had her good will.
She said and she swore she would my will fulfil,
the promise all good, the performance all ill,

15 for all a green willow is my garland.
Now woe worth the willow, and woe worth the wight,
that winds willow willow garland to dight,
that dole dealt in allmys is all amiss quite
where lovers are beggars for allmys in sight

20 no lover does beg for this willow garland.

Of this willow garland the burden seems small,
but my break-neck burden I may it well call
like the sow of lead on my head it does fall
break head and break neck, bark, bones, brain, heart and all

25 all parts pressed in pieces

Too ill for her think I, best things may be had
too good for me thinks she, things being most bad
all I do present her that may make her glad,
all she does present me that may make me sad,

30 this equity have I with this willow garland.

Could I forget thee as thou can forget me
that were my sound fault which cannot nor shall be
though thou like the soaring hawk every way fly
I will be the turtle most steadfast still to thee

35 and patiently wear this green willow garland.
All ye that have had love and have my like wrong
my like truth and patience plant still you among
when feminine fancies for new love do long
old love cannot hold them, new love is so strong

for all a green willow is my garland.

John Heywood
Commentary for A Green Willow

The song which appears in MS 15233, attributed to John Heywood is the earliest known form of the enduring set of songs centring on the willow as a symbol of melancholy, and appearing most famously as Desdemona’s song in *Othello*. Although the words in Heywood’s and Shakespeare’s versions are not the same, the traditional burden of ‘a green willow shall be my garland’ is common to both. The earliest musical setting of Desdemona’s Willow Song is BL Add. MS 15117 (*The Swarland Book*) (1614–16) where the words of the song are recorded for voice in standard notation, and provided with an accompaniment in lute tablature. The MS is dated to c. 1600. The music in lute tablature alone survives in *The Dallis Book* (1583). Both of these lute books contain settings for Richard Edwards’s *Fair words make fools fain*. Peter Seng has suggested that the earliest version of the music is actually Folger MS 448.16, fol.19, which may have been set down as early as 1572.¹

6 *sped*] discharged, let go.

7 *delicate*] exquisite, delicious.

9 *dolour*] grief, distress.

16 *woe worth*] cursed be.

17 *dight*] to dress, clothe, adorn.

18  *dole*] fate, destiny, lot in life.

*allmys*] alms. Modernisation of the word would both ruin the word play with ‘all amiss’, and the word should be disyllabic to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

*quite*] completely, entirely.

19  *allmys*] see note to line 18.

23  *sow*] an oblong mass of solidified metal as obtained from the blast or smelting-furnace, in this case, lead.

24  *bark*] skin.

32  *sound*] sure, without fault or error.

33  *fly*] modernised from ‘fle’ which fits in with the rhyme scheme for the stanza.

34  *turtle [...] thee*] proverbial ‘As true as a turtle to her mate’ (Tilley, T624).
[Dido’s Lament]

Behold of pensiveness the picture here in place,
behold mine eyes whose tears do moist my palèd face,
behold mine ears denied of their desired solace,
behold my plaints of ill, my mourning heavy case.

I Dido Queen of Carthage coast,
for Aeneas’ love my life have lost.

My fame, my love, myself I gave into his hand,
my kingdom and my wealth at his own hest did stand,
yet promise nor deserts could bind his heart in troth band,
but fled alas from me by night out of my land
forgetting all respects of troth
he falsed his honour and his oath.

As the white swan does sing towards her dying day,
and as the turtle true her moan does make alway,
so I poor Dido do my miseries here bewray,
and with my death my doleful destiny display.
O lawless love, no herb is found
to salve the sore where thou does wound.

O worthy women all, of high and low degree,
a mirror Dido make Aeneas’ love to flee,
trust not men’s words or tears, which most times deceitful be,
and are alas the baits that breed our misery.
Suffices for my love I die
that you may live and learn thereby.
O rocky ruthless hearts, your own with spite to spill,
O cursèd cruel men how can you work such ill?
O doleful deep despair, ring out my careful end’s knell.
Welcome to me sweet death, to me my grave, it is my will.
I came of earth and will be thine

by train of him whom I thought mine.

Thomas Pridioxe
Commentary for Dido’s Lament

The poem appears to be a lament of Dido. It may be the first known occurrence of a ballad which proved extremely popular during the reign of Elizabeth, and beyond, most famously being set to music by Henry Purcell in the seventeenth century.\(^1\)

1 *behold [...] place* [i.e. look at this picture of misery; *pensiveness* = melancholy; *picture* = (a) a visual representation (b) a vivid or graphic description, esp. one emblematic of a concept or quality, such as misery.]

2 *palèd* [accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.]

4 *plaints* [*plaint* = audible expression of sorrow; as expressed in verse – a lament.]

5 *Dido* [according to Greek and Roman sources, the founder and first Queen of Carthage. *Carthage*] city in Northern Africa, part of modern Tunisia.

6 *Aeneas* [according to Virgil’s *Aeneid*, Dido’s lover, who later abandons her, driving her to suicide. The name should be pronounced with the stress on the first syllable.]

8 *hest* [behest, bidding, command.]

9 *yet* [notwithstanding that.]

  *troth* [(a) solemn promise (b) in honesty or good faith.]

  *band* [bond.]

\(^1\) Collier Payne, *The History of English Dramatic Poetry to the time of Shakespeare* (London: G. Bell, 1879), p. 299. The author’s claims have been widely called into question as a result of his many forgeries, but no earlier source for the ballad has been found to date.
12  *falsed [...] oath* i.e. he counterfeited honour and his oath was not genuine.

13  *white [...] day* according to classical myth, the Mute Swan was completely mute during its lifetime until the moment just before it died, when it was supposed to sing one beautiful song.

14  *turtle [...] alway* proverbial ‘As true as a turtle to her mate’ (Tilley, T624); *turtle* = turtle dove.

15  *bewray* expose.

16  *doleful* dismal.

20  *a mirror [...] flee* i.e. regard Dido as a mirror or pattern (i.e. warning) not to trust men like Aeneas.

22  *baits [...] misery* i.e. the actions which cause women to be deceived by men, and which ultimately cause womens’ misery.

25–30  *Oh [...] mine* these lines do not appear to follow a regular pattern in the original manuscript. They have been re-arranged in this edition to adhere to a rhyme scheme and as much of the rhythmic pattern of the rest of the poem as possible.

25  *rocky* hard, unfeeling.

26  *cursèd* accent added to create the disyllable needed to conform to the rhythmic pattern.
27  *knell*] the sound made by a bell when struck or rung, particularly the sound of a bell rung slowly and solemnly, as immediately after a death or at a funeral.

30  *by [...] him*] (a) as a consequence of  (b) being drawn in by art or inducement, allured, enticed, led astray, deceived.
Apparatus for Dido’s Lament

2 palèd] *this edn*; paled 15233

21 or] 15233; [of] 15233

22 breed] *this edn*; breedes 15233

26 cursèd] *this edn*; curssed 15233
[Arise, Arise, Arise I Say]

Arise, arise, arise I say, arise for shame, it is fair day.

After midnight when dreams do fall,
somewhat before the morning grey,
me thought a voice thus did me call,
    “O lusty youth, arise I say”.

5    “O youth” he said, “lift up thy head,
    awake, awake, it is fair day.
How can thou sleep or keep thy bed
    this fair morning? Arise I say.”

   “The sun is up with his bright beams
10    as though he would with thee now fray,
and beat thee up out of thy dreams
    to raise thee up, arise I say.”

   “Hark how the birds all with one voice
15    of one concord their chords the key,
with joyful tunes thee to rejoice
    and cheer thee up, arise I say.”

   “Behold the field now in like form,
20    furnished with flowers both sweet and gay,
it says to thee thou slothful worm,
    come walk in me, arise I say.”
“The day, the sun, the bird, the field,
    since all these call, thou lump of clay,
unless shameless now be thy shield,
    for very shame, arise I say.”

With this me thought the voice rehearsed
    his words, and said “youth, I thee pray,
what means this day and all the rest
    that says to thee, arise I say?”

“Truly this day now to disclose
    is Christ’s faith that long hid lay,
and now full fair and clear it shows
    to raise thee up, arise I say.”

“What is this sun that shines so bright?
    The very son of God, no nay,
whose beams of grace be bent even right
    to beat thee up, arise I say.”

“What are these birds that so accord
    that each sweet chord each ear would tay?
Truly true preachers of the Lord,
    at whose sweet chords, arise I say.”

“What is this field furnished so fair
    with flowers so sweet in their array,
the word of God most sweet of air
    to walk therein, arise I say.”
“And see thou walk among these flowers
not for to pastime jest and play,
but reverently pressing thy powers
from wanton pride, arise I say.”

“For clerks there have been many a one
that in this field themselves did slay,
trusting too much themselves upon,
beware their fall, arise I say.”

“The surest way to walk is this,
meekly on Christ’s church to stay,
the lower thou walk in heart sure is
the higher thou shall arise I say.”

“Now since thou know both where to walk
and how to walk thou know the way,
let age lie still as dry as chalk,
and lusty youth, arise I say”.

To this me thought doubting the truth,
and lest this voice should me betray,
I said “O voice why more to youth
than unto age arise, I say.”

“That thing” said he, “I shall declare
this youth and age now to bewray,
the Jews and gentiles sure they are,
now guess to whom arise I say.”
“The Jew he is so old and worn
that speak to him in vain you may,
but thou youth art newly borne,
wherefore to thee arise I say.”

“Since Christ thy lord has chose thy stock,
and lest his own flock go astray,
now show thy self a loving flock
and unto Christ, arise I say.”

This said I heard no more to tell,
but waked and seeing fair clear day,
said to myself these words might well
be said to me, “arise I say.”
Commentary for Arise, Arise, Arise I Say

The text of the poem also appears in Bodleian Library, MS Ashmole 48, one stanza shorter than the poem in MS 15233. J.P. Collier attempted to identify the text in MS 15233 with a ballad entitled *Awake out of your slumber*, licensed by John Allde in 1568–9.¹ This may well be the ballad (no known copy exists to compare), but Collier’s link to another ballad entitled *Arise and wake* is almost certainly his own invention.² Also see H.E. Rollins, *Broadside Ballad Index* – ‘After mydnyght, when dremes dothe fawll’. A musical setting for part of this poem can be found in BL Harley MS 7578.

4   *lusty* [full of youthful vigour.]

10  *fray* [fight, quarrel.]

30  *Christ’s* [should be pronounced disyllabically (Christis) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.]

34  *son of God* [with pun on sun/son.]

35  *even right* [exactly, directly]

     *even* [should be elided to one syllable (ev’n) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.]

38  *tay* [meaning unclear.]

43  *air* [with the sense of to be spread about, become generally known (*OED, n1, 8*).]

     C.f. ‘Pursue him now; least the deuice take ayre’ (*Twelfth Night*).

clerks] i.e. a clerk in holy orders, i.e. deacon, priest or bishop.

Christ’s] see note to line 30.

bewray] expose.

gentiles] those from any or all nations that are not Jewish.

stock] the source of a line of descent.
Apparatus for Arise, Arise, Arise I Say

10 now] 15233; no MS Ashmole

12 to raise] 15233; and risse MS Ashmole

14 of] 15233; wythe MS Ashmole

22 these] 15233; this MS Ashmole

26 his] 15233; thes MS Ashmole

28 sayeth] 15233; sayd MS Ashmole

30 is] 15233; of MS Ashmole

that] 15233; yt MS Ashmole

31 full fair and clear] 15233; fulle clear and fayr MS Ashmole

35 even right] 15233; & avry right MS Ashmole

36 beat] 15233; reasse MS Ashmole

37 are] 15233; be MS Ashmole

so] 15233; thus MS Ashmole

38 each] 15233; ther MS Ashmole

chord] 15233; cordes MS Ashmole

ear] 15233; & ar MS Ashmole

45 among] 15233; amonst MS Ashmole
jest] 15233; to jeast MS Ashmole

pressing] 15233; suppres MS Ashmole

clers] 15233; grett clarke MS Ashmole

that] 15233; then MS Ashmole

on] 15233; [to] 15233

now since thou know] 15233, MS Ashmole; now syns thou [b] nowst 15233

thing] 15233, MS Ashmole; [thinke] 15233

ey] this edn, MS Ashmole; yai 15233;

now] 15233; nor MS Ashmole

you] 15233; I MS Ashmole

youth] 15233; gentylle MS Ashmole

thy] 15233; the MS Ashmole

chosyn ye MS Ashmole

and unto Christ] 15233; vnto the lord MS Ashmole

heard] this edn; hard 15233, MS Ashmole

waked] 15233; walk MS Ashmole
these] 15233; this *MS Ashmole*
[Now Will You Be Merry]

Now will you be merry,
and can you be merry,
we pray you be merry,
merry, merry, merry .

We pray you be merry,
merry, merry, merry,
merry, merry, merry, merry.

From Christmas to Easter be as merry as you can
so you may please both God and man.

From Easter to Whitsuntide let us all now joy and sing,
be merry all in Christ rising.

Oft has this song been put in ure,
that honest mirth does virtue allure,
but now of mirth who will be sure
he must begin at virtue pure,
for virtue brings these mirth to man,
in virtuous mirth be merry then.
This virtuous mirth, now to begin —
to men of faith we speak herein —

20 is to fear God and flee from sin,
which fear of God does wisdom win,
which wisdom bring thee all knowledge to man,
in virtue how to be merry then.

Where wisdom reigns and rules the heart,

25 man knows himself in every part,
God and his laws with all thy heart.
obeyled of man sin to subvert
the dangerous danger unto man,
how can man but be merry then?

When God’s word has put sin to flight
in comes Clean Conscience shining bright,
in whom, man, find thee so great delight
that she can neither day nor night
be absent from the heart of man,

30 how can man but be merry then?

35
When Clean Conscience in heart is set
Faith rises up and without let
says unto man ‘This house is not
meet to receive a guest right great.

What if thy Lord would visit thee, man,

*how can man but be merry then?*

‘O Faith’ says man, ‘what has thou told
if that my house were made of gold,
and I much better a thousand fold,
yet so to think were over bold

my Lord to visit me, wretched man,

*but oh how merry should I be then*.

‘Why man’ says Faith, ‘dost thou doubt me?’
‘No, no’ says man, ‘I doubt not thee’.

‘What doubt thou than’ says Faith, ‘tell me’.
‘Mine own unworthiness’ says he.

‘Despair not, man’ says Faith to man.
‘No, no’ says man, Faith gone were then.
As man and Faith be thus talking

in comes Sure Hope to man running,

‘O man’ says he ‘thy Lord and King

sent me to thee to give warning,

    this day will he dine with thee, man,

    prepare now to be merry then’.

‘Make speed’ says man ‘fair Conscience Clear,

with Faith and Hope, thou messenger,

and Lady Love come all you near,

let all diligence in you appear

    in welcoming my Lord to man,

    that we in him be merry then’.

Clean Conscience says ‘As I ever must

to train this house is all my lust’.

Love says ‘My deeds shall show I trust

how my Lord’s presence I do thirst’.

Hope says ‘Then trust well, doubt not man’.

‘O man’ says Faith ‘be merry then’.
Man having now great ghostly care
for his dear Lord well to prepare
his power too weak his will to declare,
suddenly anon, or man be ware
    our Lord embraces the heart of man,
    _o man how art thou merry then._

Where man was late in careful plight
his Lord to see received right,
now has he lost both tongue and might,
‘Welcome my Lord’ he cries in spirit,
    for joy no word can pass from man,
    _in heart man is so merry then._

How may man think himself now blessed
to see his Lord become his guest,
to lodge and keep house in his breast,
no tongue can tell that joyful fest
    that is between now God and man,
    _man is with God so merry then._
Now man with Mary take good heed
what from his lord does here proceed,
his holy words do man so feed
that man in wisdom is now indeed,
yea, more like angel than like man,
great cause has man to be merry then.

Man shows forth Martha’s diligence
to cheer his guest in every sense,
his guest does know by his pretence
how glad he is of his presence,
for which him likes to dwell with man,
how can man but be merry then?

With ghostly wisdom man thus fed,
of ghostly strength now is she sped
his ghostly foes under to tread;
all ghostly mirth in him is spread,
no careful care can now hurt man;
what man cannot be merry then?
‘Man’ says our lord, ‘since in good quarte
thou art by me now as thou art,

110 so show thyself in outward part
thereby thy brother to convert,

one man to win another man,

that man with man be merry then’.

Man with Zacchaeus then says he,

115 ‘Lo Lord even half my goods from me
I give to the poor for love of thee’.

‘Man’ says our lord ‘glad may thou be,

this day is health to this house of man’.

O man how art thou merry then.

Man hearing this man is not silent,

120 but with due thanks and heart reverent,

with Peter and John he does frequent

unto the temple with prayer fervent.

Man talks with God and with man

125 in whom man is full merry then.
Man now desires none other gain,
but as his Lord’s disciples twain
going to Emmaus did constrain
their lord to tarry with them so fain,

130  ‘so tarry with me O lord’, says man,
      ‘that we alway may be merry then’.

‘Man’ says our Lord ‘I am with thee
unto the world’s end I so decree,
walk in my ways and thou shalt be

135  never void of mirth but dwell with me
      in endless mirth prepared for man,
      forever to be merry then’.

O gracious God, what words be these
to steer folk of all degrees
to mirth in God whereby man sees
that endless mirth shall be his fees

140  which mirth God grant us every man
      that we may all be merry then.

John Redford
Commentary for Now Will You Be Merry

12  *this song* i.e. the content of the first two stanzas. The text appears to be the accompaniment to a masque with a song as an introduction. See the introduction to the edition for discussion of this point.

   *ure*] use, practice.

13  *honest mirth*] religious joy.

17  *then*] modernised from ‘than’, which rhymed with ‘man’ on the line above. This change has been made on the last line of every stanza throughout the poem.

19  *herein*] in this matter.

27  *subvert*] modernised from ‘subvart’ which fits in with the rhyme scheme in this stanza.

66  *ever*] should be elided to one syllable (e’er) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

72  *ghostly*] spiritual.

75  *suddenly [...] be ware*] i.e. ‘anon, before man was aware’.

78  *late*] recently.

   *plaint*] struggle.
in spirit] ‘spirit’ should be pronounced monosyllabically (sprite) to conform to the rhythmic pattern. Man is so overcome that he has lost the power of speech, but welcomes his guest mentally.

Martha’s diligence] according to the Bible (Luke 10: 38–42) Jesus visits the home of two sisters named Mary and Martha. The two sisters are contrasted: Martha was ‘combred aboute moch seruynge’ while Jesus was their guest, and complained that her sister merely sat at his feet. Jesus answered ‘Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, & troubled about many things [...] Mary hath chosen the good parte, which shall not be taken awaye from her’. Mary, he said, had chosen ‘the better part’; that of listening to her guest’s discourse.

his pretence] i.e. his efforts to present the house to his guest in a respectable manner.

in good quarte] in good health.

Zacchaeus] According to the Bible (Luke 19), Zacchaeus was a chief tax gatherer in Jericho. Moved by Jesus's unconditional love and acceptance, he publicly repented of acts of corruption and vowed to make restitution for them.

full] completely.

Emmaus] According to the Bible (Luke 24:13), a small village near Jerusalem where Jesus spoke to two of his disciples on the day of his resurrection. Its site has been much disputed, and has been identified with several modern locations, including el-Kubelbeh and Khurbet Khamasa.
Apparatus for Now Will You Be Merry

All instances of ‘than’ occurring at the end of a stanza in the original text have been altered to read ‘then’. See the commentary for this poem for further explanation.

24 heart] 15233; heart [he] e. 15233

36 heart is set] 15233; heart [h]is set 15233

39 a guest right] 15233; a gest[man] right 15233

43 house were made] 15233; house w[here made 15233

45 think were over] 15233; think w[here over 15233

47 oh how] 15233; oh[e] (space) how 15233

48 why man] 15233; why[man] 15233
[The Goodness of God’s Gifts]

Jesus

Walking alone right secretly,
musing on things late seen with eye,
all sorts of people young and old
sorted in sorts as shall be told;

some high, some low, some rich, some poor,
some learned, some unlearned, some less, some more,
some whole, some sick, some in such rate
as nothing pleased with their estate.

Suddenly me thought I heard a sound
that from the heavens did rebound,
a song it seemed sentence to frame
to every sort that I could name,
which sound or song did both reprieve
and generally also relieve,

but singularly the sentence ran
as you shall hear. Thus it began:

If gifts of grace in all time past,
if gifts of grace in time present,
if gifts of grace to come at last,

if all be gifts right excellent,
if all which gifts be given and meant
to make the mind thy lord so kind

Oh man

mind well my gifts and thank me then.
If I made thee to mine own likeness,
if reason, will and memory,
if soul and body, life and quickness,
if these to thee be gifts most high,
if all my creatures else worldly,
unlike to thee be made for thee

Oh man
why thank not me thy maker then?

If thou were lost by Adam’s sin,
if righteousness condemned thee quite,
if Adam’s sin damned all his kin,
if death were due to thee of right,
if I of my mere mercy pyghte,
bought thee from death by mine own death

Oh man
why thanks not thy redeemer then?

If thou have daily gifts of me,
if I give thee gifts natural,
if I give worldly gifts to thee,
if I give gifts spiritual,
if thou deserves no gift at all,
but given of me freely to thee

Oh man
why thank not me the giver then?
If divers ways my gifts I plant,
if I give thee gifts above other,
if I give thee that other want,
if I give thee gifts for thy brother,
if all be given won for another,
to help with meed where thou says need

55  Oh man

as I give thee give no other then.

If I give thee gifts great and many,
if I to high degree thee call,
if I give thee cure over any,

60  if I give thee cure over all,
if thou for all make answer shall,
that I set thee to keep for me

    Oh man

remember where I set thee then.

65  If I set thee in low estate,
if I give thee least cause to boast,
if I give thee gifts in each rate,
if my least gift may make the most,
if patience be a gift thou knowst,

70  of all to win the price therein

    Oh man

in patience be thou thankful then.
If I send thee sickness or health,
if I send thee pleasure or pain,
if I send thee scarceness or wealth,
if I know best what is thy gain,
if for the best I send all plain,
as thou shall see by proof to thee

Oh man

take well all that I send thee then.

Since these my gifts thou does achieve,
since of my gifts thou can none miss,
since with my gifts I thee relieve,
since by my gifts my love showed is,
since for my gifts I ask but this,
thy love for mine to live in fine

Oh man

now love and live forever then.

John Redford
Commentary for The Goodness of God’s Gifts

The only extant musical setting for this poem is TNA, SP 246, where the incipit only appears. The part book contains texts or incipits for English songs and dates from the mid sixteenth century.

24 then] modernised from ‘than’, which rhymes with ‘man’ in the previous line. This has been altered throughout.

27 quickness] the quality or fact of being alive or living; life, vitality, vital principle.

37 pyghte] prepared. Literally, placed, fixed. C.f. ‘found him pight to do it’ (King Lear, Troilus and Cressida).

54 meed] assistance, or reward given in return for service.

69 know] modernised from ‘knowst’ which conformed to the rhyme scheme in this stanza.

86 in fine] at last.
Apparatus for The Goodness of God’s Gifts

All instances of ‘than’ occurring at the end of a stanza in the original text have been altered to read ‘then’. See the commentary for this poem for further explanation.

9 thought I heard a sound] 15233; thought [a voyce dyd] I hard α sound 15233

14 also relieve] 15233; also [sentens] relieve 15233

21 all which gifts] 15233; all [my] which gifts 15233

32 thank not] 15233; thankest[y] not 15233

40 not thy] 15233; not [me] thy 15233

68 gift may] 15233; gift [<>] may 15233

86 thy love for mine to] 15233; thy [my] love for [thyne] to 15233
[The Sinfulness of Man]

Where righteousness does say,
Lord, for my sinful parts
in wrath thou should me pay
vengeance for my deserts.

I can it not deny,
but needs I must confess,
how that continually
thy laws I do transgress.

But if it be thy will
with sinners to contend,
then all thy flock shall spill
and be lost without end,
for who lives here so right
that he can rightly say
he sins not in thy sight
full oft and every day?

Thy scripture plain tells me
the righteous man offends
seven times a day to thee
whereon thy wrath depends,
so that the righteous man
does walk in no such path
but he falls now or then
in danger of thy wrath.
Then since the case so stands that even the man righteous falls oft in sinful bands whereby thy wrath may rise, Lord I that am unjust and righteousness none have, whereto shall I then trust my sinful soul to save, but only to the post whereto I cleave and shall, which is thy mercy most? Lord, let thy mercy fall and mitigate thy mood, or else we perish all, the price of this thy blood, wherein mercy I call.

Thy scripture does declare no drop of blood in thee but that thou did not spare to shed each drop for me.

Now let those drops most wet so cleanse my heart most dry, that I with sin replete my life and sin may die.
That being mortified,
this sin of mine in me,
I may be sanctified
by grace of thine in thee,
so that I never fall
into such deadly sin
that my foes infernal
rejoice my death therein,

but vouchsafe me to keep
from those infernal foes
and from that lake so deep
whereas no mercy grows,
and I shall sing the songs
confirmèd with the just
that unto thee belongs
which art mine only trust.

Master Redford
Commentary for The Sinfulness of Man

The poem is attributed to John Redford and also appears under the popular title *The complynt of a sinner* amongst a collection of other religious poems in Bodleian Library MS Rawl. poet. 112, fol. 25v (reversed). The manuscript is a commonplace book, which has been turned around part way through. Much of the work, including a translation of the Psalms and personal papers, is by Edmund Sheafe, and dates to c.1592.\(^{391}\)

The poem also appears as a canticle in Day’s Psalter, in the after matter behind the psalms in all editions printed after 1562.

11 *spill*] be killed, slaughtered (contrasted with being saved)

18–20 *righteous [...] depends*] C.f. Luke 17:4: ‘and yf he repent, forgeue him. And though he synne against the seuen tymes in a daye, and seuen tymes in a daye tourne agayne to the, saying: it repenteth me, thou shalt forgeue hym.’

19 *seven*] should be elided to on syllable (sev’n) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

26 *even*] should be elided to one syllable (ev’n) to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

23 *then*] modernised from ‘than’ which rhymed with ‘man’ two lines above.

27 *bands*] bonds; in this case the figurative shackles of sin.

59–60 *lake [...] grows*] Hell; referred to in the *Book of Revelation* as a lake of fire.

---

accent added to create the three syllables needed for the rhythmic pattern.
Apparatus for The Sinfulness of Man

2 parts 15233; parte MS Rawl; part Psalms

4 deserts 15233; deserte MS Rawl; desert Psalms

8 thy laws I do transgress 15233; Phrase repeated in MS Rawl

11 thy 15233; the MS Rawl

14 that he can rightly say 15233; yat, rightye he can saye MS Rawl, Psalms

16 oft and 15233; oft [the] and 15233; not in MS Rawl

17 Thy 15233; the Psalms

me 15233; us MS Rawl

21 so that the righteous man 15233; but yf the righteous man MS Rawl

23 then this edn; than 15233

31 whereto shall I then trust 15233; Wherto then shall I truste MS Rawl

33 only 15233; trulye MS Rawl; truely Psalms

the 15233; that MS Rawl
Thy] 15233; The MS Rawl; Psalms

thou did] 15233; thou [wy <..>] rdidst 15233

shed] 15233; thee MS Rawl

wet] 15233; sweet Psalms

cleanse] 15233; mayste MS Rawl; moyst Psalms

my life] 15233; may [......................] MS Rawl; may live Psalms

in me] 15233; in [the] me 15233

in thee] 15233; in [me] rthe 15233; not in MS Rawl

so] 15233; But MS Rawl

fall] 15233; fail Psalms

deadly] 15233; a mortall MS Rawl; mortall Psalms

confirmèd] this edn; confyrmed 15233
[Virtue and Learning]

In worldly wealth for man’s relief
virtue and learning are the chief.

Well is the man that does bestow
his time in virtue here to spend,
for sure there is no man does know
except the same he does attend,
what quietness there does ensue
to those that learn and trade virtue.

For sure these two the safeguard are
whereby we pass the sturdy streams
and the great storms of worldly care,
for never cities, lands nor realms
that can attain prosperity
unless these two regarded be.

To virtue yet have this respect,
whose praise is always permanent,
for learning is of small effect
where virtue is not resident,
but where they both are knit in place
oh that man is in happy case.
Some only learn for knowledge sake,
but that is curiosity,
and some for praise great pains do take,
but that is foolish vanity,
    some learn for gain, but lightly those
do leave the text and use to gloss.

Now all these somes and all this sort
have lost their labour and their work,
for some shot wide and some shot short,
yet all in fine do miss the mark,
    wherefore let virtue first be placed
or else is learning quite disgraced.

Thus may you evidently see
how learning joined with virtuous life
should of each man regarded be,
for it has thy prerogative
    that God himself does those embrace
    that tread the paths of virtue’s trace.

Since God and man do love that man
that studies to live virtuously,
who will not stiffly labour then
to follow virtue instantly,
    when he thereby shall sure obtain
    the joys that ever shall remain.

John Thorne
Commentary for Virtue and Learning

5 quietness] calmness, tranquillity.

8 sturdy] violent and rough.

23–24 some [...] gloss] i.e. they are ready to put a [false] reading on the text; gloss = to give a fair appearance to; veil in specious language.

39 then] modernised from ‘than’ which rhymed with ‘man’ two lines above.
Apparatus for Virtue and Learning

35 himself does those] 15233; hym selfe do[s]the those 15233

39 then] this edn; than 15233
[Be Merry, Friends]

*Be merry friends take you no thought,*  
*for worldly cares care you right nought,*  
*for who so does when all is sought*  
*shall see that thought availeth nought.*

All such as have all wealth at will,  
their wills at will for to fulfil  
from grief or grudge or any ill,  
I need not sing this them until.

[Be merry friends etc.]

10 But unto such as wish and want  
of worldly wealth wrought them so scant,  
that wealth by work they cannot plant,  
to them I sing at this instant.

[Be merry friends etc.]

And such as when the rest seem next  
then be they straight extremely vexed,  
and such as be in storms perplexed,  
to those I sing this short sweet text.

[Be merry friends etc.]
To laugh and win each man agrees,
but each man cannot laugh and lose,
yet laughing in the last of these
has been allowed of sage decrees.

[Be merry friends etc.]

Be merry with sorrow wise men said,
which saying being wisely weighed
it seems a lesson lively laid,
in this said sense to be a need.

[Be merry friends etc.]

Make you not two sorrows of one,
for of one grief grafted alone
to graft a sorrow there upon
a sourer crab we can graft none.

[Be merry friends etc.]

Taking our sorrows sorrowfully,
sorrow augments our malady,
taking our sorrows merrily,
mirth salveth sorrows most soundly.

[Be merry friends etc.]
Of grieves to come standing in fray
35 provide defence the best we may,
which done, no more to do or say;
come what come shall, come care away.

[Be merry friends etc.]

In such things as we cannot flee
but needs they must abidden be,
40 let contentation be decree,
make virtue of necessity.

[Be merry friends etc.]

To lack or lose that we would win,
so that our fault be not therein,
what woe or want, end or begin,
45 take never sorrow but for sin.

[Be merry friends etc.]

In loss of friends, in lack of health,
in loss of goods, in lack of wealth,
where liberty restraint expels,
where all these lack, yet as this tells,

[Be merry friends etc.]
If love for love of long time had
may join with joy and care hence cast,
then may remembrance make me glad
days, weeks, years in sorrows past.

[Be merry friends etc.]

Man hardly hath a richer thing
than honest mirth, the which well spring
waters the roots of rejoicing,
feeding the flowers of flourishing.

[Be merry friends etc.]

Be merry in God, Saint Paul says plain,
and yet says he be merry again,
since whose advice is not in vain
the feet thereof to entertain.

[Be merry friends etc.]

Master Heywood
Commentary for Be Merry, Friends

4  _availeth_] modernisation would spoil the rhythmic pattern.

18–19  _To [...] lose_] proverbial, ‘he laughs that wins’ (Tilley, L93). I.e. he that wins can afford to laugh at the loser.

20–21  _yet [...] decrees_] i.e. you are advised to try and laugh at your sorrows.

26  _Make [...] one_] proverbial, ‘make not two sorrows of one’ (Tilley, S663).

27–29  _for [...] none_] i.e. do not allow a sorrow to grow out of proportion, as it will cause you to become bitter. _Grafting_ = inserting a slip or cutting from the desired or selected plant into a more robust rootstock for the purposes of propagation.

29  _sourer [...] none_] C.f. proverb ‘As sour as a crab’ (Tilley, C783); _crab_ = crab apple, an extremely sour variety of apple which is not usually eaten raw.

33  _salveth_] salve. Disyllabic pronunciation conforms to the rhythmic pattern; _salve_ = to anoint (a wound, wounded part) with salve or healing unguent.

34  _standing [...] fray_ ‘to stand at fray’ = to show fight.

39  _abidden_] obsolete form of the past tense of abide.

40  _contentation_] the state of being content, satisfied.

take [...] sin] proverbial, ‘sorrow is good for nothing but sin’ (Tilley, S657). I.e. only be sorrowful if you have sinned.

honest mirth] religious joy.

Be [...] entertain] being ‘merry’ in this sense is not an emotional reaction but a state of mind, a feeling of contentment and happiness in the knowledge of God’s presence. C.f. note to line 55, ‘honest mirth’.

foot = (a) unit of measurement used for verse (b) the refrain or chorus of a song (*OED*, 21b). I.e. St. Paul’s advice to be merry justifies the enjoyment of this song.
Apparatus for Be Merry, Friends

The final line of stanza 13 is missing in MS 15233. It has been inserted in this edition.

47  wealth] 15233; [healthe] 15233
[If Love For Love]

If love for love of long time had
may join with joy and care hence cast,
then may remembrance make me glad
days, weeks and years in all time past.

My love has loved me so lovingly,
and I will love her as truly.

And as we twain have loved and do,
so be we fixed to love even still,
the law of love has made us two
to work to wills in one will.

My love will love me so lovingly,
and I will love her as truly.

You lovers all in present place
that long for love continual,
I wish to you like pleasant case
as you perceive by me does fall,
and yours to love as lovingly.

Master Heywood
Commentary for If Love For Love

The poem is attributed to John Heywood in MS 15233. The fly leaf in Cambridge, Trinity College (MS 0.1.30) contains a single inner voice part from an anonymous polyphonic setting of *yf love for love of long tyme had*, which Iain Fenlon has suggested may fit appropriately into Heywood’s *A Play of Love* (1534).¹ The Trinity manuscript is thirteenth century, and originally belonged to a collection at the Cistercian Fountains Abbey in Yorkshire. When the monasteries were dissolved in 1539, the Abbey was sold, and presumably the manuscript came into private hands. The addition of the Heywood verse is on sixteenth-century paper which has been pasted into the front of the manuscript. Also of interest are the words which appear on the leaf separately from the music setting. These appear to be another version of the lyrics, and read:

And in tyme past as we have loved so Joy we now in tyme present
consernyng love nothinge can be moved but streight it is as commodius
and as we twayne [ys] have loved and do so we be fixed to
love even still ye laws of love haith wrought us twayne to worke to
willes in one will your love to love yo[.] so trewly and y[.][.]
[...] [...] as trewly as trewly

[Oh Hear Me Lord, and Grant Mercy]

Oh Lord which art in Heaven on high
and sees the sins of sinners all,
for grace, oh Lord, to thee I cry,
without the which perish I shall.

5 Oh hear me Lord and grant mercy.

My sins, oh Lord, I cannot hide
from thy presence, therefore I crave
thy grace in earth to be my guide
that thou my sinful soul may save.

10 Oh hear me Lord and grant mercy.

No righteousness in me does reign,
but sin I know and wickedness,
unless thy grace I do obtain,
due unto me is death endless.

15 Oh hear me Lord and grant mercy.

From thy justice Lord I appeal;
no sinner in thy sight can stand,
but thy mercy my soul may heal,
the which I crave, Lord, at thy hand.

20 Oh hear me Lord and grant mercy.

Suffer not me, thy creature,
oh Lord, to perish in thy sight,
thy can make clean that is unpure,
cleanse me, oh Lord, a woeful wight.

25 Oh hear me Lord and grant mercy.
Alas good Lord if I contend
by thy justice my works to try,
then am I damnèd without end
from thy presence eternally.

Oh hear me Lord and grant mercy.

Oh Lord what would it profit thee
that thou made me to thine own likeness
if I should now condemnèd be
to hell for mine own wickedness.

Oh hear me Lord and grant mercy.

Oh Lord since grace so needful is
to me, poor wretch, with sin infect,
let thy mercy exceed justice
that I may be thine own elect.

Oh hear me Lord and grant mercy.

But yet, oh Lord, in thee I trust,
that as thou has created me,
I confessing my sin unjust,
thou will not cast me off from thee.

Oh hear me Lord and grant mercy.

Miles Huggarde
Commentary for Oh Hear Me Lord, and Grant Mercy

21 *creàture*] accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

24 *wight*] a man or woman, esp. implying commiseration (*OED*, n.2a).

27 *justice [...] try*] seems to be supporting the doctrine of ‘justification by faith and works’. See introduction to the edition for further discussion of this point.

28 *damnèd*] accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

33 *condemnèd*] accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.
Apparatus for Oh Hear Me Lord, and Grant Mercy

Stanza 4

The main body of this poem is written in Hand A, but stanza four was originally added underneath the signature by Hand B as stanza ten, and then marked for insertion as stanza four by Hand C.

21 creature] this edn; creature 15233

28 damnèd] this edn; damned 15233

30 oh hear] 15233; o [lord] hear 15233

33 condemnèd] this edn; condemned 15233
[On Liberty]

Men most desire as most men most times see
to banish bondage, and at liberty to be.

Men take liberty to man as thing most pleasant,
which tale to be true we agree to grant,
in case that we our liberty do use
embracing virtue, and vice clearly refuse.

But if we will abuse our liberty,
then liberty is mean to bring captivity.

So that liberty ill used or understood
is only the thing that makes free men bond
as has been seen in folk of all degrees
and daily is seen which sight each wise man sees.

This danger done who will learn to eschew
mark well this lesson that after does ensue.

Since our liberty use makes good and ill,
and that liberty we will desire still,
wish we to use liberty in each thing
as stands with the laws of God and our king.
[This World is but a Vanity]

Who shall profoundly weigh and scan
the unassur'd state of man,
shall well perceive by reason than
that where is no stability
all is subject to vanity.

[Now mortal man behold and see,
this world is but a vanity]

If thou be king or emperor
prince either lord of might and power,
thy poor subjects do not devour,
beware of pride and cruelty,
lose not thy fame for vanity.

[Now mortal man etc.]

If thou be set to do justice,
regard virtue and punish vice,
oh press no man I thee advise,
abuse not thine authority
to vex poor men for vanity.

[Now mortal man etc.]
Or if thou have lands and goods great store
consider then thy charge is more,
since thou must make account therefore;
they are not thine but lent to thee,
and yet they are but vanity.

[Now mortal man etc.]

But if thou fortune to be poor
so that thou go from door to door,
humbly give thanks to God therefore,
and thanks in thine adversity,
this world is but a vanity.

[Now mortal man etc.]

But if thou have men’s souls in cure
thy charge is great, I thee ensure,
in word and deed thou must be pure,
all virtue must abound in thee,

thou must eschew all vanity.

[Now mortal man etc.]

Then since you do perceive right dear
that all is vain as does appear,
learn to bestow while art here
your wit, your lands, your fees,

learn to bestow these vanities.

[Now mortal man etc.]
If thou be strong or fair of face,
sickness or age does both disgrace,
then be not proud in any case,
for how can there more folly be
than to be proud of vanity?

[Now mortal man etc.]

Now finally, be not infect
with worldly cares but have respect
how God rewards his true elect
with most perfect felicity,
free from all worldly vanity.

[Now mortal etc.]

Master Thorne
Commentary for This World is but a Vanity

The poem is written in ballad form in MS 15233 and contains nine stanzas and a chorus, inserted only after the first stanza, but probably intended to be inserted after each. It has been added after each stanza in this edition. The work is signed ‘Mr. Thorne’.

A version also exists in Edwards’s PDD (1578 version) where it is also ascribed to Thorne. Here the chorus is printed at the head of the ballad, but not repeated throughout.

It also appears in Bodleian Library MS Rawlinson, Poet. 185, ff. 4v–5v. This MS preserves an almost entirely new ballad, which is longer than the two other extant versions. The two line chorus is written as the opening lines of the first stanza. Of the eight stanzas in the PDD, four do not occur in either MS Rawl or MS 15233. MS 15233 omits three stanzas from MS Rawl, but adds a new stanza.

The ballad was possibly registered in 1563 by John Cherlewood under the title Ye vanitie of this worlde and the felycite of the worlde to come.¹

² unassurèd] accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

27 ensure] guarantee.

41 be not infect] i.e. do not be detrimentally affected.

Apparatus for This World is but a Vanity

1 and] 15233; or PDD

2 unassèd] this edn; unassured 15233, MS Rawl; assured PDD

4 where] 15233, PDD; there MS Rawl

5 all is subject to vanity] 15233, MS Rawl; remaineth nought but vanitie PDD

chorus now mortal man behold and see this world is but a vanity] 15233; not in MS Rawl or PDD

7 and] 15233; or MS Rawl

9 and] 15233; or MS Rawl

12 regard] 15233; reward MS Rawl

16 Or if] 15233; If MS Rawl, PDD

and] 15233; or MS Rawl, PDD

17 then] 15233, MS Rawl; thou PDD

they] 15233; thy MS Rawl, PDD

is] 15233, MS Rawl; ye PDD
since thou must make account therefore] 15233, PDD; sith yt thou must accompt therfore MS Rawl

But] 15233; and MS Rawl

thanks] 15233; thinke MS Rawl

cure] 15233; care MS Rawl

ensure] 15233; assure MS Rawl

word] 15233; wordes MS Rawl
deed] 15233; deedes MS Rawl

or] 15233, PDD; & MS Rawl

disgrace] 15233, PDD; deface MS Rawl

then] 15233, PDD; thou MS Rawl

to be proud of vanity] 15233; to be prourd in vanetie MS Rawl; for to bost of vanitie PDD

worldly] MS Rawl, PDD; worly 15233
cares] 15233, PDD; care MS Rawl
most perfect felicity] 15233, MS Rawl; with glorious felicitie PDD

free from] 15233, PDD; voide of MS Rawl

chorus now mortal man behold and see this world is but a vanity] 15233; not in MS Rawl or PDD
[In Praise of a Good Welcome]

You be welcome, you be welcome,
you be welcome one by one,
you be heartily welcome,
you be heartily welcome every one.

5 When friends like friends do friendly show
unto each other high or low,
what cheer increase of love does grow,
what better cheer then they to know
this is welcome.

10 To bread or drink, to flesh or fish,
yet welcome is the best dish.

In all our fare, in all our cheer,
of dainty meats sought far or near,
most fine, most costly to appear,

15 what for all this if all this gear
lack this welcome?
This cheer, lo, is not worth one rush,
for welcome is the best dish.
Where welcome is, though fare be small,
yet honest hearts be pleased with all,
where welcome wants, though great fare fall,
no honest heart content it shall
   _without welcome_,
for honest hearts do ever wish
to have welcome to the best dish.

Some with small fare be not pleased,
some with much fare be much diseased,
some with mean fare be scant appeased,
but of all somes none is displeased
   _to be welcome_.

Then all good cheer to accomplish,
welcome must be the best dish.

Yet some to this will say that they
without welcome with meat live may,
and with welcome without meat nay,
wherefore meat seems best dish they say
   _and not welcome_.

But this vain saying to banish,
we will prove welcome here best dish.

Though in some case for man’s relief
meat without welcome may be chief,
yet where men come, as here in proof,
much more for love than hunger’s grief,
   _here is welcome_
through all the cheer to furnish,
here is welcome the best dish.
What is this welcome now to tell?
You are welcome, you are come well
as heart can wish your coming fell,
your coming glads my heart each dell,

this is welcome

wherefore all doubts to relinquish,
your welcome is your best dish.

Now as we have in words here spent
declared the fact of welcome meant,
so pray we you to take th'intent
of this poor dish that we present

to your welcome

as heartily as heart can wish,
your welcome is here your best dish.

John Heywood
Commentary for In Praise of a Good Welcome

17  *rush* proverbial ‘not worth a rush’ (Tilley, S918). Modernised from ‘ryshe’ which rhymed with ‘dish’ on the next line.

33-39  Yet [...] *dish* c.f. proverb, ‘it is better to want meat than guests or company’ (Tilley, M822).

42  *proof* modernised from ‘preefe’ which rhymed with conformed to the rhyme scheme in this stanza.

49  *fell* eagerly, in earnest (*OED*, 4b).

50  *dell* deal, part.
Apparatus for In Praise of a Good Welcome

8 to know] 15233; to [showe] knowe 15233

After 30

[wherfore all doubtes to relinquishe] 15233
[Against Slander]

Gar call him down,
gar call him down,
    gar call him down down - ay.

God send the faction

5 of all detraction,
    call down and cast away.

Almighty God
does shake his rod
    of Justice on all those
10 that unjustly,
detractively,
    detract their friends or foes.

He tells each one
"thou shall judge none,
15 and if thou judge unbidden,
thy self", says he,
"shall judged be",
    this lesson is not hidden.
To this now stirred,

20 this is concurred,

which with us in each doubt,

to deem the best

that may be guessed

25 till time the truth try out.

Knowing by this

that think amiss

against no man we may,

much more must we

ill language flee

and call it down down − ay.

[Gar call him down etc.]

With sword or scayne

to see babes slain

abhors to look upon,

attend to me

30 and you shall see

murder and slander one.

Like as a knife

bereaveth life

so slander fame has slain,

and both once done

both alike soon

40 may be undone again.
Then what more ill
with knife to kill

45 then with the tongue to sting,
with knife or tongue
strike old or young,
    all in effort one thing.

These words are short

50 but they import
    sentence at length to weigh,
of all which sense
to flee th’offence
    to call them down down – ay

[Gar call him down etc.]

55 When vice is sought
all vice is nought
    but some vice worse than some,
and each man sees
sundry degrees

60 in each vice self does come.

Now since the least
we should detest
    vice or degree in vice,
if in the most

65 we show our boast
    that shows is most unwise.
If I in thee
such faults once see
    as no man else does know,
70 to thee alone
and other none
    those faults I ought to show.

Then of intent
if I invent
75 false tales and them display,
that is most vile
which to exile
    God calls it down down – ay.

Some count no charge
80 to talk at large
    such ill as they do hear,
but God’s account
does not amount
    to take such talkers clear.

85 Of work ill wrought
when we hear ought,
    in telling forth the same
though it be true
the talk may brew
90 drink of damnable blame.
To frame excuse
for tongue’s misuse
we have no manner mean,
so that by this
no way there is
ill tales to carry clean.

Which makes me call
upon you all
as calling call you may
tales false or true
meet to eschew
to call them down down – ay.

[Gar call him down etc.]

Slander to fear
or to forbear
this text stands well in place
woe be the tongue
whereby is sprung
slander in any case.

Christ cries out still
‘Say good for ill’,
but we say ‘harm for harm’,
the ill for good
ill tongues do brood
wrath is in them so warm.
To slake this fire
of slander’s ire
    repentance must devise
to set all hands
to quench the brands
120 with water of our eyes.

Which brands then blow
to make them glow
    or grace by grace may stay
and by resort
125 of good report
    call slander down I say.

John Heywood
Commentary for Against Slander

The poem is attributed to John Heywood in MS 15233, and also appears as a ballad against slander and detraction printed in 1562 by John Allde at the long shop adjoining St. Mildred’s Church in the Poultry. The ballad is also attributed to Heywood.

1. *Gar call him down*] the construction is complex, but the phrase seems to be an instruction to denounce a slanderer. *Gar* = to cause or make; *call him down* = denounce or decry him (*OED*, 27c).

3. *ay*] ever, always, continually. Spelling altered from ‘ey’ in the manuscript to ‘ay’ to fit with the rhyme scheme. This has been altered throughout.

4. *the faction*] the doing or making of something.

5. *detraction*] the act of taking away, withdrawing.

8. *rod*] symbol of power / authority.

11. *detractively*] having the power to take or draw away, esp. qualities or reputation from a person.

17. *judgèd*] accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

19. *stirred*] moved.

31–36 With [...] one i.e. those who cannot bear to see murder will come to understand slander as being as bad if they listen to the poem.

31 scayne] a kind of scimitar.

36 murder [...] one i.e. slander is as abhorrent as murder.

37–42 Like [...] again] the phrasing is confusing, but the sense is evidently meant to be that both acts can be undone.

38 bereaveth] three syllable pronunciation conforms to the rhythmic pattern.

39 fame] good character attributed to a person or thing by report or generally entertained; reputation.

93 mean] moderate in amount, i.e. we have no moderate manner in which it is possible to frame an excuse for the tongue’s misuse. I.e. it is not possible to excuse ourselves.

101 meet] proper, appropriate.

eschew] avoid, ignore.

115 slake] to diminish the fire, make it burn less strongly.

119 brands] pieces of wood on the hearth which are or have been burning.

120 water [...] eyes] i.e. the tears of repentance.
Apparatus for Against Slander

All instances of ‘ey’ occurring at the end of a line in the original text have been altered to read ‘ay’. See the commentary for this poem for further explanation.

3  ay] this edn; ey 15233

9  on all those] 15233; and all those 1562

17  judgèd] this edn; judged 15233

20  concurred] 15233; concord 1562

21  with] 15233; wilthe 1562

38  bereaveth] 15233; by reuing 1562

45  then] 15233; or 1562

48  all in effort] 15233; bothe in effect 1562

53  flee th’offence] 15233; flee offence 1562

54  to call them down down ay] 15233; [call sklander down] 15233; call slander downe I say 1562

66  is] 15233; vs 1562

72  those] 15233; these 1562

78  it] 15233; this 1562
clear] 15233; heere 1562

when we hear ought] 15233; when it is sought 1562

for] 15233; of 1562

meet to eschew] 15233; me to ensue 1562

or] 15233; and 1562

be] 15233; by 1562

the] 15233; yea 1562

brands] 15233; brand 1562

them] 15233; loue 1562

or grace by grace] 15233; that love by grace 1562

After 126 Extra chorus in 1562.
Man if thou mind Heaven to obtain,
bear no malice to no wight humane.

Whoever thou hate is good or ill,
if he be good, hate shows thee nought,
if he be ill, and ill shall be still,
whereby at end he has so wrought

then charity shows much more reason,
to pity his pain than malign his person.

If he be nought to whom thou art foe,
and shall hereafter so amend

that he be saved and thou also,
then shall he love thee time without end.

Then why should thou this time pretend
in malice towards him to persevere
that shall here after love thee forever?
15 By this thou may in reason see,
to hate the good is wretchedness,
to hate the ill lacks charity.
To good or ill then bear no malice,
but love the good for their goodness,
and for the ill continually
pray for amendment lovingly.

[Man if thou etc.]

Some will perchance object to this,
that good folk with good conscience may
wish harm to him that harmful is,
whereby the harmless may alway
unharmèd be in quiet stay.

But of this root the branches are
far over long now to declare.

[Man if thou etc.]

But for brief end, by mine assent
all such as be of mean degree
desire or devise of punishment,
let us remit to those that be
joined thereto by authority,
whose wisoms do by grace attend
to punish the ill and the good defend.

[Man if thou etc.]
And where we suppose any man in heart
to be any worse we would he were,
let us, I say, set malice apart
and lovingly fall we to prayer
for his amendment in this manner,
   as by our own fault we see indeed
   our own amendment of prayer has need.

[Man if thou etc.]

John Heywood
Commentary for Against Malice

Title  *mind* take care to remember, to bear in mind

*wight* a man or woman, esp. implying commiseration (*OED, n.2a*).

13  *persevere* modernised from ‘persever’ which rhymed with ‘forever’ on the next line.

26  *unharmèd* accent added to conform to the rhythmic pattern.

*in quiet stay* in a permanent state of settled calm or peacefulness (*OED, n.1, 7b*)

27–28  *root [...] long* i.e. the thought is an evil root which will produce many smaller sinful branches. This is a traditional image in penitential literature.

30  *of mean degree* low in the hierarchy.
Apparatus for Against Malice

13 persevere] 15233; perseuer <w...> 15233

26 unhamèd] this edn; unharmed 15233
[A Faithful Heart]

It has been oft both said and sung,
‘Take heed what words do pass the tongue’,
but now say we to old and young,
‘Take heed what thoughts in heart are sprung’,

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{for of all parts, count every part}, \\
&\text{no part compares to a faithful heart.}
\end{align*}
\]

The tongue is but an instrument
only to show the heart’s intent,
except the heart do first consent,

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{what good or ill can tongue invent?} \\
&\text{Since in the tongue lies not that part,} \\
&\text{be sure to keep a faithful heart.}
\end{align*}
\]

For as the heart is good or ill
so by the tongue appear it will.

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{If the heart be good, tongue good will still,} \\
&\text{if the heart be ill, tongue sure will kill.} \\
&\text{Thus if the heart rule tongue each part,} \\
&\text{be sure to keep a faithful heart.}
\end{align*}
\]

Yet sometimes tongues full fair can glide
when hearts full false from tongues be wide,
but what so ever hearts do hide,
by tongues at length it will be spied,

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{then is not tongue the surest part} \\
&\text{wherefore keep sure a faithful heart?}
\end{align*}
\]
How oft see we now in our days
tongues thought most sure prove unsure stays,
by wine or ire or other ways,
the closest heart the tongue bewrays.

Since daily played we see this part,
be sure to keep a faithful heart.

Then since our tongues be nothing sure,
except our hearts all pure endure,
and that our hearts being all pure
our tongues can put none ill in ure,

then be we sure the surest part
is to keep sure a faithful heart.

Which faithful hearts God grant to spring
in us and all the hearts living,
but specially now let us sing,

first unto God and next our king,

as we be borne in these our parts
God grant us all good faithful hearts,
good faithful hearts.

Master Knyght
Commentary for A Faithful Heart

7–8 *The [...] intent* proverbial, ‘What the heart thinks the tongue speaks’ (Tilley, H334).

14 *by the tongue* ‘the’ has been marked for deletion in the manuscript, but is necessary to conform to the rhythmic pattern.


27–28 *by [...] bewrays* c.f., ‘In wine there is truth’ (Tilley, W465), ‘Wine is the glass of the mind’ (Tilley, W481) and ‘Wine keeps neither secrets nor fulfils promises’ (Tilley, W487).

28 *bewrays* exposes.

34 *in ure* in use.
Apparatus for A Faithful Heart

14 by the tongue] this edn; by ^ [the] toong 15233
First Line Index to Poems and Songs
(in alphabetical order)

All a green willow, willow, willow willow 255
Arise, arise, arise I say 266
Be merry friends take you no thought 303
Behold of pensiveness the picture here in place 260
Comfort at hand, pluck up thy heart 152
Exceeding measure with pains continual 245
(The second song in *The Play of Wit and Science*)
Gar call him down 329
Give place, give place to Honest Recreation 242
(The first song in *The Play of Wit and Science*)
How should I rock the cradle, serve the table, blow the fire and spin-O? 163
I desire no number of many things for store 173
If love for love of long time had 310
If virtue spring whereas youth reigns 170
In worldly wealth for man’s relief 299
In youthful years when first my young desires began 209
It has been oft both said and sung 344
Let not the sluggish sleep 216
Long have I been a singing man 235
Man for thine ill life formerly 224
Man if thou mind Heaven to obtain 339
Marry Tom, such points God send him many 150
(Fragment of a second interlude)
Men most desire as most men most times see 316
Nolo mortem peccatoris, haec sunt verba salvatoris 194
Now will you be merry 275
Of all the creatures less and more 176
Of ever or never folk ever conjecture 158
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oh Lord which art in Heaven on high</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shall we three join in unity</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Fragment of a third interlude)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The hunt is up</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walking alone right secretly</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcome mine own, welcome mine own</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The third song in <em>The Play of Wit and Science</em>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What heart can think or tongue express</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where power with will cannot agree</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where righteousness does say</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who shall profoundly weigh and scan</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You be welcome, you be welcome</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conclusion

This thesis began by contending that approaching a manuscript with such varied content as MS 15233 from any one perspective is reductive, and that such approaches have tended to skew evidence and cause scholars to miss more interesting possibilities regarding provenance and purpose. MS 15233 has previously been examined almost exclusively from the perspective of Early Modern drama, and with a focus only on the best known contributors to the manuscript, John Redford and John Heywood. As a direct result, it has previously been cited as a product of St. Paul’s Cathedral and its choir school, dated over a lengthy period, beginning as early as the 1530s, and used as an example of the manuscript representation of a Catholic network. By taking a broader, more interdisciplinary approach to the makeup and content of this manuscript, this thesis has demonstrated that none of the above conclusions is accurate, and has provided a series of new theories on which future scholarship will be able to build.

Studying MS 15233 in sections, divided either along disciplinary lines, or by attributed author, has previously led scholars to date parts of the manuscript separately, and to draw the conclusion that the manuscript was compiled over a lengthy period. The new, detailed physical examination of the manuscript in this thesis worked on the basis that since all the work within MS 15233 was deliberately bound together, it should be considered as a single, coherent entity, and that it should be examined as a material object whose physical aspects can provide as many clues as its written content. It revealed two key factors that have never previously been noted: that the same paper has been used throughout the different sections of the manuscript, and that an exact watermark match for this paper can be found on a document at the Folger Library in Washington. That the paper is consistent throughout the book supports the idea that the material within it was originally compiled over a relatively short period, whilst the date of the watermark match, combined with evidence for the date of the binding, allows the entire manuscript in its current format to be dated to the 1550s.

The re-dating of the manuscript required a shift of focus, away from the 1540s and thus, also from John Redford, who died in 1547. Examination of the lives of all of the
named contributors during the early to mid part of the sixteenth century, including their personal and professional connections, demonstrated that all but one of these men had connections with the parish church of St Mary-at-Hill by the 1550s. St. Mary-at-Hill is already of interest to musicologists—both as a result of its choir school and for the part that it played in the early lives of composers such as Thomas Tallis—but has rarely been examined from any other perspective. It is now clear that the convivial evening entertainments which took place after events held at the church also encouraged the reading and writing of poetry.

The repositioning of the manuscript away from Redford and St. Paul’s has resulted in a significant new theory concerning its religious outlook. Further examination of the activities and publications of all the individuals named in the manuscript has demonstrated that the contributors were not in fact, bound to one another by a single confessional belief, and were not part of a Catholic network which is cited as having existed at St. Paul’s.\(^1\) Examination of a number of the poems contained in the manuscript has further confirmed this, and demonstrated that some of the poems are ambiguous in their outlook. The content of these poems shows that despite the theological divide caused by the English Reformation, many ordinary people recognised that the two ‘sides’ actually shared many beliefs in common.

Equally importantly, the relocation of the manuscript’s provenance to a parish church has suggested that those who attended such institutions did not necessarily share religious beliefs. However, it is clear that their attendance at the same place of worship for conformity’s sake often joined those that shared other common interests, such as music, poetry and drama, and that they were prepared to collaborate with one another, both professionally and socially, despite often holding different religious views.

The thesis has not only suggested a new theory for the manuscript’s provenance and the type of network responsible for producing it, but has also offered a reconsideration of the performative aspects of its content. The new dating of the manuscript has revealed that the version of *The Play of Wit and Science* which it contains is a later copy of Redford’s play. Study of internal evidence from the text, although not conclusive, has also raised the

\(^1\) The Catholic connections between contributors are frequently noted, and are emphasised by Daniel Page, ‘Uniform and Catholic, Church Music in the Reign of Mary Tudor (1553–1558)’ (unpublished doctoral dissertation, Brandeis University, 1996), pp. 349–359.
possibility that it was not an exact textual replica of the original, but one which might have been adapted for performance during the period of the manuscript’s composition. Although much has been written regarding the pedagogical value of *Wit and Science* (and this thesis has not denied that the play is relevant for educational purposes) this thesis’s new focus on the contextualisation of a number of significant properties from the play has suggested that this play might also have been operating on another level: engaging with mid century artistic debate, and commenting on the use of drama as an art form. This new approach to the play has indicated that English drama might have been developing into a more complex form at a much earlier date than has been previously suggested.

Furthermore, the study of the poetry in the manuscript has revealed that the narrative poetry familiar to Shakespeare’s work was also developing during the early to mid part of the sixteenth century, and that the label of ‘Drab Age’ which is usually applied to work produced during this period is unhelpful. The modern spelling edition of the poems produced as part of this thesis, with its emphasis on spoken performance, has demonstrated that many of the works appear to be experimenting with accentual stress in English verse, rather than simply conforming to rigid metrical or syllabic patterns. It also contends that some of the poems, particularly those attributed to Redford, are extremely theatrical, and that at least one may have been designed specifically for performance as part of a court masque.

Examination of the lengthy afterlife of a single poem from MS 15233 has also demonstrated the value of studying versions of works in manuscript which also exist in other sources, not as isolated examples, but as part of a wider group. The study shows that the circulation and transmission of the poem after its appearance in MS 15233 was a result of yet another network of individuals, on this occasion, freed members of the Drapers’ Company working as printers. The existence of this network further reinforced the theory of the manuscript’s ownership by Ferdinando Heyborne in the latter part of the sixteenth century. In addition, the new connections between versions of this poem, in combination with the relocation of the manuscript original to St. Mary-at-Hill, cast doubt on the authorship of the poem in MS 15233, which has previously been attributed to the Elizabethan poet and soldier George Gascoigne.
The new approaches to this manuscript taken as part of this thesis have yielded results which suggest a new date, method and purpose for its compilation. The evidence suggests that the manuscript begun life as a blank book, by the date of the paper, during the early 1550s, which was bound in some format other than the present calf covering. It was used first for music, and then for plays and poems, before some of this original manuscript was lost or discarded, and the remaining content was bound into the current binding, with some sections being placed out of order, despite the foliation. Whilst the original compiler of the manuscript (and it is still unclear who this might have been) seems to have at first intended to preserve some of the musical and dramatic work of John Redford, this initial remit was then widened to include a collection of poems and songs by members of a contemporary professional and social network, bound together by their artistic interests and their connections to St. Mary-at-Hill. This thesis has demonstrated that this manuscript is not the representation of any shared religious belief between contributors, but instead of shared artistic interests between people who may not otherwise have had any common views or even social standing.

Whilst this thesis has taken as broad an approach as possible to MS 15233, it is acknowledged that it does not provide an exhaustive study of either its content or history. Further work on this manuscript could, for example, consider the keyboard music at the beginning of the manuscript in the new context of St. Mary-at-Hill—a church known for its collaboration with the singers of the Chapel Royal and St. Paul’s Cathedral—during the 1550s. Given the obvious value of this church’s records for the study of sixteenth-century music, and the presence of a literary network demonstrated by this thesis, a cultural history of the church itself also appears to be long overdue. It is further interdisciplinary approaches to manuscripts with varied content for which this thesis aims to provide a springboard.
Appendix A.

Diplomatic Transcriptions
Poems and Song Lyrics from BL. Add. MS 15233
marye tom such poynates god send him mani

tyll we shall once be evin I trust

nay [sym] tom all malles lay in the dust
& syns we have droonke all of one cup
Shake handes lyke freendes all quarelles geve vp

ye be my sowle & syns the payne is past
let vs be merye / & care awey cast

what els tom syns we have leve to play
let vs be merye / all thys long daye

fynis qd master Iohn redford
here the syng hey nony nonye / & so
    go furth syngyng
Comfort at hand / pluck vp thy hart

thus sayde grace to my [sowle I] thought

syns the redres of all [my] thy smarte

so nye at hand is wrowght

pluck vp thy hart

Pluck vp thy harte / whye dowst thou so

se who doth lose thy bandes

& toward the hevyns / I lokyng tho

in the eie of faythe ther standes

coomfort at hand

Comfort at hand I say sayth grace

marke man what tale I tell

& thou shalt see cause in this case

all care cleere to expell

pluck vp thy harte

pluck vp thy harte / & gyve it hym

that gave hym sealfe for the

in deite of whose diadym

looke vp I say & see

cofort at hande
Comfort at hand thyne enmyse yealde
yf thow forsake thy syn
a new woon lyfe / a new woon feald
this victorye to wyn
    pluc vp thy harte

Pluck vp thy harte / syns thow art sewre
showrs are as shorte as sharpe
the worlds confllyctes can not endure
on this sweete stryng now harpe
    comfort at hand

Comfort at hand / hark now what sowndes
The captayne generall
evin wyth his bloody bledying woondes
dooth sle thine enmyes all
    pluck vp thy hart

pluck vp thi hart & this shorte lyfe
lyvng in lovyng fayth
for <....> endles rest at endles stryfe
looke where he sytthe that saythe
    comfort at hand
Comfort at hand to the & me
since god gyvth by his grace
let vs by grace in vnitye
this cumfort to imbrace

pluck <…> Lvp our J hartes

finis
Of ever or never folke ever coniester
that never is longer by wonne lytle letter
but ever or never which ever be greter
where never a good is theres never a better

Ever in graffyng & never in growing
ever in plowing / & never in sowing
ever in repyng / & never in mowinge
ever in trowing & never in knowinge

corus

ever full gorgid / & never from tappynge
ever at sylence / & never from clappynge
ever a cold & never from wrappynge
ever in hopyng & never in happyng

corus
corus

ever in travell & never at byrth
ever in smylyng & never in myrth
ever in swellyng & never slack gyrth
ever in purchace & never owght wurth

corus

ever at hand & never at wyll
ever styk fast & never stande styll
ever cum toward & never cum tyll
ever a clarke & never can skyll

corus

syns ever & never shall never have end
good is it ever never to offend
for ever shall never kepe fawtes in safe mend
but ever shall scowrg fawtes that never amend

finis

1 Space appears to have been left in the MS for another stanza.
how showld I rock the kradle / serve the

table / blow the fyre / & spyn e

1. But late in place that was both fayre & yong e
   a pretye lasse
   vntyll her sealfe she soong e
   right secretleye

2. this lytle foote with notes both swete & cleere e
   & ite toote
   in forme as ye shall here e
   & soong alofte
   how showld I

3. Alas she sayde as other maydens be e
   I was a mayde
   ther was no more lyke me e
   in all the coste

4. my byrth ryght good I am undowghtydly e
   of ientle blood
   of all then [h] who but I e
   I bare ye pryce
   how shoolde
5. I was belovde & long I did denye e
   of ech man prove
tyll at the last this babe that her dooth lye
I have purchast [how shold I]
   verte folium

6. Alas the tyme that I shold live to see e
   of such a cryme
   now am I thrall that were thrall vn to me e
   vn to them all how shold I

7. Clene out of syght now heere in servitude e
   & all delyght
   at the behest that be god wot full rude e
   of most & least

8. I may not swerue to blow the fyre & spin e
   the boord to serue
   my child to rock wher shall I first begin e
   & plese this flock how shold I
9. Preserve good god that maydenlye entend e
   all maydynhode
   let my defame kepe them from shamefull ende e
   & endless shame

10. beware good maydes before all other thing e
    of all such braydes
    or all in vayne thus wepyng shall ye syng e
    as I complayne

    Fynis
1. Yf vertu sprynge / wher as youth raynythe
there must all goodnes neades ensue
& contrarye where vice remayneth
myschance doth sorow oft renue
then it is best
for youthe alwayes / vice to refrayne
& geve god prayse / for it is playne
servire deo regnare est

2. The that in youth no vertu wyll vse
nor to no vertue ±goodness± them selves applye
In age all honor wyll them refuse
let youth therfore then call & crye
& never rest
who calth for grace / to [grace] god above
[to god above] / In tyme & space / shall fynde & prove
servire deo regnare est

3. The that delightyth in syn & vice
not feryng god nor kepyng his lawes
let them remember yf they be wyce
that god from suche / his grace wythdrawes
& them detest
but such as dooth / with hart & mynd
love hym forsooth / he shall well fynd
servire deo regnare est

Fynis
I desyre no number of manye thynges for store
but I de syre the grace of god & I de syre no more

1. My grace to the suffysyth / sayth god vn to seynt powle
   whiche grace as god promiseth / suffysyth body & sowle
   what neade I number crave / to have thynges evrychone
   yf all of neade to have / be had havyng / this one
   I desyre no number

2. The grace of god well vsyd / as chryst offrythe the same
   all things ar full refused / that myght turne man to blam
   grace being such a gyfte / as grace / by grace may sownd
   my voyce with hart I lyfte / repetyng thus this grownd
   I desyre no number

3. The texte that wryten is / is wryten for our healthe
   takyng no texte amis / all textes may healpe to healthe
   fayth hope & charytee / thes graces wyth the reste
   godes gyftes of grace they be / in texte this is exprest
   I desyre no number

4. Least gyft of god to man / man can not full commend
   much les this most gyfte than / mans prayse can com ^ reprehend^ god grawnt vs all the grace / for grace by grace to kall
   that grace may get vs place / in place celestiall
I desyre no number

Fynis / quod Ihon heywoode
Of all the creatures / lesse & moe
we lytle poore boyes / abyde much woe

1. Lo who must holde the candle now but he that wurst may
well / syns that I am chosen this pageant for to playe
have at hyt for out it shall / evry whit by this daye
how we poore / sylye boyes / abyde much woe

2. Wee have a cursyd master / I tell you all for trew
so cruell as he is was never turke nor iue
he is the most vnhappiest man / that ever ye knewe
for to poore syllye boyes / he wurkyth much woe

3. Do wee never so well / he can never be content
but for our good wylles we ever more be shente
and oft tymes our lytle butokes / he dooth all to rent
that we poore sylye boyes / abyde much woe

4. We have so manye lasshes to lerne thys [s]peelde songe
that I wyll not lye to yow / now & then among
out of our buttokes we may plucke the stumpes yus 396 long
that we poore sylye boyes abyde much woe

_____________________________
396 y used for Þ
5. Well I tell you trothe this is no lawhyng game
   yf ye felte as much as we doo / ye woold say / the same
   for of mye poore honestye / we geve him to good a name
   that to poore sylye boyes dooth wurke so much woe

6. he plooth vs by the nose / he plucth vs by the iawes
   he plucth vs by the eares / wyth his most unhapye / pawes
   & all for this pevysh pryksong / not wurth to strawes
   that we poore sylye boyes abyde much woe

   verte folium

   he sayth we syng starke nowght / when we make ▲ a ryght good noyse▼
   for I tell yow he must have his knakes ye / he must ▼ have his toyse▲
   oh / the payne that we have wyth hym ▼ we lyttle poor▲ boys
   Trulye poore boyes abyde much wo

   he is in our det manye tymes [oft] that is his saynge
   but we woold forgeve hym all the dett & never take daynge
   but geve hym frelye / ij as mucho / so that we myght make good ▼ payng▲
   to that cursed master that wurkyth so much woe

   but what mynd or good consyence hath this man ▲ I pray yo▲▼
   sumtyme at our freendes desyre / he saythe to vs go play yow
   & by & by to scoole we must agayne is not this a shame how say you
   that we poore syllye boyes shuld abyde so much woe

   sumtyme I shrynke & I stand behynd the doore
   I tell yow to see hym yt grevyth me ryght sore
   ye by thes ten bones / I woold I myght never se hym more
for to poore syllye boyes he workyth much woe

We must ever be in his sight when yt grevyth vs sore to thinke on him
god wottes full often tymes when we have loe but a wynke on him
we wysh hym full hartelly in newgate with a lynke on him
that to pore syllye boyes he workyth much woe

evry day thus we complayne but for all that he mendth not
nor for owght that we can se to mend he entendth not
he that woold hang hym evyn vp in my consyence offend
for than we pore syllye boyes should be ryd of much

yet for to hang hym I wene it be not best
for yf he were gone we shold have another gest
as yll as he for nowght they be all the hole nest
& to poore syllye boyes the worke much woee

Therefore though he be starke nowght yet we must kepe hym still
but to show our charytee & to do good for yll
we shall pray to cryst to amend hym when it is his
That to poore sylly boyes he wurke no more woe

fynis quod master jhon redforde
The hunt ys up
loe it is allmost daye

The hunt is up

for chryst our kyng

is cum a huntyng & browght his deare to staye

when god tooke in hand & cumpast it ^rownd^ as wee see
to make see & land

with bewtyfull skyes

where he dyd devyse The soone & moone shoulde be

To furnysh his warke The soone [& moone shall be] shoolde rule by day

& expulce the darke

the moone sober lyghte
to enioye the nyght & kepe there coorse allway

verte folyvum


Then affter his mynde to flowe in seas & floode

the fyshe were assynde

The byrdes in the ayre

& beasts shoulde apeere on yearthe to seake yer foode

& last he dyd frame a creature most cleeere
to set foorth hys name
vnto his owne lyknes
with reson & quycknes & chose them for his deare

The most plesant grownde inclosyd with swerd defence
that ever was fownde
for loe his wyll was
his deare showld not pas the pale of abstynence

but that falce deseaver came wyth his charmyng tayle
that lovyd them never
& by his falce wylle
dyd them sore begyle & cawsyd them lepe ye payle

Thus were they lost clene cowld 1 not returne agayne
for they by no meane
so that many yeares
among thornes & breres the sowght ther foode with payne

wherefore they myssed becamen ther enmyse praye
both drynke ther & breade
the mercifull lord yet woold not accorde /
to cast them clere away

1 w written over anticipator l
But sent his owne soone to hunt both hill & playne
who strongly begoon no one kynd of Payne
but he dyd sustayne to wyn his deare agayn
he chose other twelve to blow so iust a note
& tawght them him selve that every deare
that lyst now to heare may blys that happye note

to fynysh his warke both plesant large & wyde
he inclosyed a parke
in palyng it sewer
with commandementes pwer wher in his deare should byde

Thus were they restoryd
but lord how he roryde
that fyrst dyd wurke ther faule
with sondrye entycys
wherfore he devycis agayne to make them thrall

now yow that be kepers but watch both daye & owre
take heede be no sleepers
for there is no dowte
the thefe goth abowte & sekyth whome to devo ^wre
verte folium

Wherefore ye had neade
to take ryght good heade
among all other thynges
that is ye be [sw] sure
ther feedyng be pure
& drynke of holsome sprynges

for yf the do not
they wyll have the rot
what wyll the lord then saye
when he shall vewe
of his deare & yowe
at that most dredefull daye

Wherby this is cleere
yf so be his deare
whythin the parke persever
then shall the reioyse
to heere his swete voyce
& be his deere forever

The hunt is vp & c
Fynis quod master iohn thorne
nolo mortem peccatoris hec sunt verba salvatoris

1. father I am thine onlye soone
   sent downe from hevyn / mankynd to save
   father all thynges fullfyld & doone
   accordyng to thy wyll / I have
   [.] father now ｒ[all]＿ my wyll is this
   nolo mortem peccatoris

2.父亲 behold / my paynes most smart
   takyn for man / on evry syde
   evyn from my byrth / to deth most tart
   no kynd of payne / I have denied
   but suffred all / for love of this
   nolo mortem peccatoris

3. Behold my byrth in what degree
   into thys wrecid worlde I came
   takyng mans vyle nature on mee
   wythe all the myseris［.］of the same
   save onlye syn / & all for this
   nolo mortem peccatoris

4. Beholde my tendre infancy
   scante viij dayes old / but that I was
cut in my fleashe most paynfullye

to shedd my bloode for mans trespas

I not disdanid for love of this

nolo mortem peccatoris

   verte folium

| 5. heere dwelt I thyrtye yeares & three

   In hoonger thyrst in cold & heate
   in great contempt of the world at mee

   for my goode[s] deedes & travelles greate
   takyn for man & all for this

   nolo mortem peccatoris

  6. when thyrtye yeares & three were run
t

   tyme drawyng neare of my most woe

   o father now behold thy soone

   my paynes increcyng moe & moe

   for which o father harken to this

   nolo mortem peccatoris

  7. Beholde my syghes / my sorowfull hart

   beholde my teares / my blooddye sweatt

   behold my paynes in evry parte

   had on the mownt of olyvete

   before my death declaryng this
nolo mortem peccatoris

8. Beholde the Jues most fearse and woode
thy soone they sowght / wyth glayves & bylles
behold thy soone most meake of moode
gevyn to there handes to do there wylles
to whome I bowed my wyll for this
nolo mortem peccatoris

9. Then to a post fast was I teyde
scorgyd & beten on evry syde
tyll no scin left but as one fleyde
ther stode thy sonne in blode all dyde
most mekely suffryng all for thys
nolo mortem peccatoris

10. Beholde also then how the browght
thy innocent lambe before ther iudges
as one that had all myschefe wrowght
condemd to deth vpon ther grudges
growen agaynst me for prechyng this
nolo mortem peccatoris
11. Behold my hed then how they crowned

Wythe thornes ye percyng nere the brayne
my face my necke in blood all drowned
my fleshe all tremblyng in evry vayne
for passing Payne & all for this
nolo mortem peccatoris

.b.

12. my garmentes then to me fast clevyng

most violently fro me they drew
the fleshe evyn from the bone [even] then ryvyng
my bloddy woondes the dyd renew
with no small Payne oh father yet this
nolo mortem peccatoris

.A.

12. To bere my crosse then forth they drave me

tyll the grete wayte threw me ther vnder
but then hard strokes inowe they gave me
betyng me forth wyth shame & wunder
all whych I mekely suffred for this
nolo mortem peccatoris

.b.

13. then vp aloft my crosse they cast
the fall wherof downe in the rest
my ioyntes & sinewes all to brast
whych payne of paynes was not the lest
that I ther mekely suffryd for this
nolo mortem peccatoris

A.

14. But then behold those cruell folke
   one at ech arme wone at ech fote
   thorow flesh and bone grete nayles they stroke
   the stremes of blod were set aflote
   to washe ther syn that wroght all this
   nolo mortem peccatoris

16. Upon that cros behold how I there
   hong thre long howres or lyfe wer gon
   havyng no stay my body to bere
   but those hard nayles thorow fleshe & bone
   yet I evyn ther declaryd this
   nolo mortem peccatoris

17. When all my blode was thorowly spent
   my flesh dried vp for lack of lycker
then wyth a spere my hart they rent
to trye my dethe for man most sycker
[the which I mekely suffred for this]
o father why showld I say this
nolo mortem peccatoris

18. Who may expres those paynes to me delt
who may bethynk them to dysclose
in myne humanite sensyblye felt
yet is ther one payne more then those

now ...... to-
o father why showld I say this
nolo mortem peccatoris

19. This my most payne this my most [grefe] care
is for to see mans vnkyndnes
for all my deth he wyll not spare
me to offend my lawes transgres
& all in hope and trust of this
nolo mortem peccatoris

20. The world the flesh ye and the devyll
man wyll not spare to serve all three
takyng occasion of all this evyll
of myne owne wurdes sayng to me
what euer [he] ̄ do yet cryst sayth this
nolo mortem peccatoris

deth of a sinner wyll not I
yf he amend & sin refrayne
but when in syn styll he wyll lye
then vnto him I speak not this
nolo mortem peccatoris

22. O man for thy loue haue I dyede
I ax no more of the therfore [but love]
but loue for loue in thy dedes tryed
forsake thy syn & kepe my lore
& then to the I say evyn this
nolo mortem peccatoris

23. Now here an end of this our song
now to that lord that dyed for man
gue thankes & pray for grace among
to kepe his lawes that we may then
enioy his mercyfull woordes in thys
nolo mortem peccatoris
finis quod master redford
shall we three ioyne in vnitee
to cheere these gestes

by my trothe ye

not so my freendes here me speake / mum

where is concupiscence be cum

my presens hath put her to flyght

where clennes doth in place apeere

ther is concupiscence gone quighte
In youthfull yeares when first my yonge desiers beganne;
To pricke me foorth to serve in court a scelender tall yonge manne:
My fathers blessinge then I asked vpon my knee,
who blessinge me with tremblinge hand, these woordes gan say to me:
My sonne, god guide thy waye, & shielde thee from mischaunce,
And make thy iust desartes in Court, thy poore estate to advaunce:
But [yet] when thou art become one of ye courtlie trayne,
Thinke on this proverbe olde (qd he) yat faire woordes make fooles faine.

This counsell gravelie geven, most straunge appeares to me
Till tract of time with open eyes had made me plainelie see:
what subtill sleites are wrought by painted [tales] ^ r-talkes^- devise,
when hollowe harte with frendlie showes ye simple dooe entise:
To thinke all golde yat shines to fede their fonde desier,
whose shiveringe coulde is warmde with smoke, in stede of flainge fier:
Sith talke of tickle trust, dooth breede a hope most vaine,
This proverbe true by profe I finde, that faire woordes make fooles faine.

faire speache alwaye doth well, wheares deedes insue faire woordes,
faire speach againe, alwaye dooth evill, that bushes geues for birdes.
who hopes to have faire woordes to trie his luckie lott,
If I maye counsell, let him strike it while ye iron is whot,
But them yat feede on cloddes, in stede of pleaunt grapes,
And after warninge [often] geven, for better lucke still gapes
full loth I am yet [must] I ^ r-must^- tell them in woordes plaine,
This proverbe olde proves true in them yat faire woordes makes fooles faine:

wo worth ye time yat woordes so slowelye [turne] prove\- to deedes,
wo worth ye time yat faire swete flowers, are [growne] turnde\- to rotten weedes,
But thrise woo worth yat time, yat truth awaye is fled,
wherein I see howe simple hartes, with woordes are vainelie fed
Trust not faire woordes therefore, where no deedes dooe ensue,
Trust woordes as skilfull falkeners dooe trust haukes yat never flewe,
Trust dedes, let wordes bee woordes, which never wrought me gaine,
Let my experience make you wise, & let woordes make fooles faine./.

finis.
1: Lett not the sluggish sleape,
Close vp thy wakinge eye,
Vntill with judgment deepe,
Thy daylie deedes thou trie.

2: He which one sinne in conscience kepes,
when hee to quiet goes,
More venterous is then hee yat sleepes,
with twentie mortall foes.

3: wherefore at night call vnto minde,
howe thou the daye hast spent,
Praise god if nought amisse thou finde
If ought in time repent.

4: And sith thy bedde a paterne is,
of death & fatall hearse,
Beward it shall not be amisse,
Thus to record in verse

5: My bedd is like ye grave so coulde,
& sleape which shuts mine eye
Resemble death: clothes which me folde,
Declare ye mouldes so drie.

6: The friskinge fleas resemble well
ye wringlinge worme to me,
which with me in ye grave shall dwell
wheare I no light shall see:
7: The nightlie bell which I dooe heare,  
As I in bed dooe lye,  
ye passinge bell may seme tapere  
which soundes when I must dye.

8 The risinge in ye morne likewise,  
when slepie night is past,  
Puttes me in minde howe I shall rise  
to iudgment at the last

9: I gooe to bed as to my grave,  
God knowes when I shall wake,  
But lord I trust thou wilt me save,  
And me to mercie take

Finis
Man for thyne yll lyfe formerly
& for thine ill lyfe presently
let penitence penitently
declare good liffe consequently
as loving faythe may frutfully
bringe hope of end mercifully
by Chryst whose woundes most bledingly
wyne mercye most excedingly

For whose [n] sweate loue incessantly
tak no hard happe displeasently
loke what thou sufferist rightfully
that sufferance take paciently
and what thou sufferest wrongfully
that suffrance take reioycyngly
take ryght or wrong contentidlye
[man bere thi cros consentedlye]

And yf thy foes delyghtfully
show yll for good most spightfullye
show good for yll most wylynyglye
to showe godes woord fulfyllynglye
thy foe fautyng offendinglye
wyn as thow mayst amendinglye
but in no wyse intendinglye
requite thy foe reuenginglye

Bere all thyne enmyes quietlye
forgeue thyne enmyes hartelye
& axe forgeuenes humblye
where thow offendst offensyvelye
premeditate aduysedly
what troobles may fall folowynglye
lest troble towch the terreblye
by towchyng the to sodenly

Fancy not greues more dredfullye
then standth wyth reson nedefullye
yf mene greues towch but tenderlye
those greues can greve but slenderlye
yf mayne greues grype the gredelye
those greues ^remoue them† [must take in] spedylye
let comfort vanquysh cherefullye
faynt fancyes fallyng ferefullye

Syns welth & wo abydynglye
remayne not here but slydynglye
the wealth & wo ensuenglye
remaynyng aye renewynglye
man pray for grace continuallye
to pas from all paynes fynallye
both erthly & infernally
to heuenly ioyes eternallye

Finis quod Jhon heywood
What heart can thyng or tong expres
the harme that groweth of idlenes

This idleness in sum of vs
is sene to seme a thyng but sleyght
but ye that sum the summs disc [cvs] cus
the toall sum doth show vs streyght
this idlenes [doth] to way such wayght
that if no tounge [who] can expres
the harme that growght of idlenes

This vice I lyken to a weede
that husbond men haue named tyne
the whych in corne doth roote or brede
the grayne to grownd yt doth inclyne
yt never rypyth but rottyth in fyne
and euyn a lyke thing is to gesse
agaynst all vertu idellnes

The proud man may be pacyent
the irefull may be lyberall
the glotonus may be continent
the covetous may geve almes all
the lecher may to prayer fall
ech vyce bydyth sum good busynes

saue only idle idlenes

As sum one [vyce] vertu may by grace

supresse of vyces <....> many one

so yis one [this] ^  vyce^ once taken place
distroyeth all vertues evrychone

Where this vyce cumth all vertues ar gone

for noe kynd of good busynes
can cumpany with idlenes

An yll wynd that blowth no man good
the blower of whych blast is she
the lyther lustes bred of her broode
can no way brede good propertye
wherfore I say as we now se
no hart can thynke or toong expres
the harme that growght of idlenes

To clense the corne as men at nede
wede out all wedes & tyne for chefe
let dilygence our wedehooke weede
all vice from vs --- for lyke releefe
as fayth may faythfully show preefe
by faythfull frutefull busynes
to [wede out] f-wede <.> owt f frutles idlenes

finis qd Jhon heywood
Long have I been a singing man
& sundry parts oft have I sung
but one part since I first began
I could nor can sing old nor young
the meane I mean which part showeth well
above all parts most to excell

The base & treble are extremes
the tenor standeth sturdely
the countner rangeth then mesem
the meane must make our melodye
wherby the meanes declaryth well
above all parts most to excell

Marke well the manner of the meane
& therby time & tune our songe
unto the meane where all parts lene
all parts are kept from synging wrong
though synging men take this not well
yet doth the meane in this excell

The meane in compass is so large
that every part must joyn thereto
yet hath an ore in every barge
to sing to say to thinke to doe
of all the partes [w] this partes showeth well
above all partes most to excell

To low to hie to lowde to softe
to few to many at a part
to swyft to slowe to sealde to oft
where imperfection would pervart
there doth the mene aproue ryght well
above all partes most to excell

The mene is so commodious
that sang we but that part alone
the mene is more melodiaous
then all those partes lackyng that one
wherby the mene comparyth well
among all partes most to excell

the mene in losse the mene in gayne
in welth or in adversyte
the mene in helth the mene in payne
the mene menyth allwayes equitye
this is the mene who menyth well
[above ] ^ of all ^ our partes most to excell
To me and myne with all the rest

good god grant grace with hearty voyce

to syng the mene that menyth best

all partes in the best to rejoyce

whych mene in menyng menyth well

the mene of menes that doth excell

John Redford
the fyrst song in the play of sience

Gyue place gyue place to honest recreacion
gyue place we say now for thy consolacion

When trauelles grete in matters thycke
haue duld your wyttes & made them sycke
what medson than your wyttes to quycke
yf ye wyll know the best phisycke
is to geue place to honest recreacion
gyue place we say now for thy consolacion

Where is that wyt that we seeke than
alas he lyeth here pale & wan
helpe hym at once now yf we can
o wyt how doost thow looke vp man
O wyt geue place to honest recreacion
gyve place we say now for thy consolacion

After place gyuyn let eare obay
gyue an eare o wyt now we the pray
gyue eare to that we syng & say
gyue an eare & healp wyll cum strayght away
gyue an eare to honest recreacion
gyue an ere now for thy consolacion
After eare gyuyn now gyue an eye
behold thy freendes abowte the lye
recreacion I / & comfort I
quicknes am I / & strength herebye
gythe an eye to honest recreacion
gythe an eye now for thy consolacion

| |

After eye gyuyn an hand gyue ye
gythe an hand o wyt feele that ye see
recreacion feele feele comfort fre
feele quicknes here feale strength to the
gythe an hand to honest recreacion
gythe an hand now for thy consolacion

Vpon his feate woold god he were
to rayse hym now we neede not fere
stay you hys handes whyle we here bere
now all at once vpryght him rere
O wyt gyue place to honest recreacion
gythe place we say now for thy consolacion

finis
the ij song

Exceedyng mesure wyth paynes continewall
Langueshyng in absens alas what shall I doe
infortunate wretch devoyde of ioyes all
syghes vpon syghes redooblyng my woe
& teres downe fallyng fro myne eyes toe
Bewty wyth truth so doth me constrayne
ever to serve where I may not attayne

Truth byndeth me ever to be true
how so that fortune faverth my chance
duryng my lyfe none other but [yow] yowe
of my tru hart shall have the gournance
O good swete hart haue you remembrance
Now of your owne whych for no smart
Exyle shall yow fro my tru hart

finis
The thyrd song

Welcum myne owne / Welcum myne owne

Wyt & his O ladye deere to be knowne

cumpanye be ye so neere

my hart yow cheere welcum myne owne

your voyce to here

Sience & hir As ye reijoyse fro me thus blowne

cumpanye to here my voyce

so in my choyce to be your owne

I show my voyce

Wyt & his Then drawe we neere my love long growne

companye to see & heere

where is my deere to see myne owne

here I apeere

Sience & hi[s]r To se & try till deth be flowne

cumpanye your love truly

Lo here am I I am your owne

that ye may spie

Wyt & his Then let vs meete halfe way heere throwne
cumpanye  my love so sweete

Siens & hir  I wyll not fleeete  welcum myne owne

cumpanye  my love to greete

Wyt & his  welcum myne owne

cumpanye

All sing / welcum myne owne

fins
Where power with will can not agree
there will can not be satisfied
where these too want equality
no vntyte can be aplyed
which in my self I haue espied
in that that power cannot fulfill
the faythfull menyng of my will

My will is to do that I owght
but powere therto cannot attayne
thus will to pas cannot be browght
as will to haue yt woold be fayne
yet wylyng will shall styll remayne
thowhg powre be able in no wyse
my wylyng will for to suffyse

Thus will I haue but powre I want
whych showld to will be healp at nede
syns [will] LpowerJ so far is discordante
from will) alas will can not speede
thowghe will deserue both thanke & meede
that want of powre then may I wa^ryle

wherby good wyll can not prevayle

Finis quod John Redforde
All a grene wyllow. wyllow. w. w.
all a grene wyllow is my garland

Alas by what mene may I make ye to know
the vnkyndnes for kyndnes that to me doth growe
that wone who most kynd love on me shoold ʿbestowʿ
most vnkynd vnkyndnes to me. she doth show
for all a grene wyllow is my garland

To haue loue and hold loue wher loue is so sped
oh delycate foode to the louer so fed
from loue woon to loue lost wher louers be led
oh desperate dolor the louer is deade
for all a grene wyllow is his garland

She sayde she dyd loue me & woold loue me still
she sware above all men I had her good wyll
She sayde and she sware she woold my will fulfill
the promyse all good the performans all yll
for all a grene wyllow is my garland

Now wo wurth the wyllow & wo wurth the wyght
that wyndyth wyllow (space) wyllow garland to dyght
that dole delt in allmys is all amys quyght
wher lovers ar begers for all mys in syght
no lover doth beg for this wyllow garland

Of this wyllow garland the burden semth smale
but my brecke neck burden I may yt well call
lyke the sow of lede on my hed it doth fall
breke hed & breke nekke / bark. bones. brayn. hart & all
all partes prest in peces

to yll for her thynk I best thinges may be had
to good for me thynkthe she thynges beyng most bad
all I do present her that may make her glad
all she dothe present me that may make me sad
this equyte have I with this wyllowe garland

Cowld I forget thee as thow canst forget ^ rmeγ
that were my sownde fawlte which cannot nor shalbe
thowghe thow lyke the soryng hawlke evry way fle
I wylbe the turtle most stedfast ^ rstillγ to the
& paciently were this grene wylow garlan rδγ

All ye that have had love & have my lyke rwrongeγ
my lyke truthe & paciens plante ^ rstillγ yow among
when femynyne fancis for new love do long
old love can not howld them new love is so strong
for all

finis quod Jhon heywood
Behowlde of pensyfnes the picture here in place
beholde myne eyes whose teres do moyst my paled face
beholde myne eres denyde of there desyrid solas
beholde my playntes of yll my morning hevy case
I dido quene of carthage cooste
for eneas love my lyfe hawe lost

my fame my love my sealf I gave into his hand
my kingdome & my welth at his owne heast did stand
yet promis nor desartes cowld binde his hart in trothe
but fled alas fro me by nyght out of my land
for gettyng all respectes of trothe
he falste his honor & his othe

as the whyte swan dothe singe towards her dieng day
& as the turtle tru her monde doth make alwaye
so I pore dido do my mysryes here bewraye
& with my death my dolefull destiny display
o lawless love no hearbe is found

to salve the sore where thow dost woond

O worthy women all of hye and lowe degre
A merror / Dido make eneas love to ffflee
trust not mens wordes [of] teares
which most tymes deceiptfull be
And ar alas the baytes that breeds our misserie
sufficeth for my love I die
that you may live and learne thereby
O rockie ruthlesse harte
you owne withe spite to spill
O cursed crewell men ^ how can you worke such ill
^ O dolfull deepe dispaigner
ringe out my carefull endes knill
welcome to me sweete death
to me my grave / yt is my wyll
I came of earth and wilbe thyne
by trayne of hym whom I thought myne

ffinis Thomas Pridioxe
Aryse / Aryse / Aryse I say
aryse for shame yt ys fayre day

1. After mydnyght when dremes do fall
    sumwhat before ye morning graye
    me thought a voyce yus dyd me kall
    o lusty yowth aryse I say

2. O youth he sayd lyft vp yi hed
    awake awake yt ys feyre day
    how canst thow slepe or kepe thy bed
    thys feyre morning aryse I say

3. The sonne is vp with hys bryght beames
    as thoughe he woolde with the now fraye
    & beate the vp out of thy dreames
    to rayse the vp aryse I say

4. Hark how the byrdes all with wone voyce
    of one concorde thereire corde the kay
    wythe joyfull tewnes the to Reiose
    and chere the vp Arise I say

5. Beholde the fealde now in lyke foorme
    ffurnisht with flowres both swete and gay
    it saythe to thee thou slothfull woarme
    cum walke in me arise I say

6. The day the soone the byrd the fealde
    syns all thes call thow lumpe of clay
    unles shameles now be thy sheelde
    for very shame aryse I say
verte folium

7. with this me thowghte the voice reherste
hys wordes & sayde youthe I the praye
what meanth thyss day and all the rest
that saythe to the arise I say

8. Truly thyss day now to dysclose
is cristis fayth that long hyd lay
and now full fayre & clere it shouse
to rayse the vp Aryse I say

9. what is this sun that shynith so brighte
the veri sun of god no nay
whose beames of grace be bent even /₁ ryghte
to beate the vp aryse I say

10. What are thses byrdes that so accorde
that eche swete corde eche ere woolde tay
truly tru prechers of the lord
at whos swete cordes Aryse I say

11. what is this fealde furnisht so fayre
with floweres so swet in ther araye
the word of god most swete of ayre
to walke therin Aryse I say

12. And se thow walk among thses flowres

₁ appears to have been used to separate mistakenly joined words
not for to pastime jest and play
but reverently pressyng thy powres
from wanton pryde aryse I say

13. for [klarkes] ṭ-clarkesventhathathenebene many a wonethat in this feald them selves did slay
  trusting to muche them selves vpon
  beware ther fall aryse I say

14. The surest way to walke is thyse
  meakely [to] ṭ-onthyse cristys church to stay
  the lower thou walkest in hart sure is
  the hyer thou shalt Aryse I saye

15. Now syns thou [b] nowst ṭ-botheth wher too walke
  and how to walke thou knowst the waye
  let age lye still as drye as chalke
  and lustye iouthe arise I say

16. To this me thought doubting (space) the truthe
  and lest this voice shoulde me betraye
  I saide O voyce why more to youthe
  than vnto age arise I saye

17. That [thinke] ṭ-thyngeventhaydeheIshalldeclare
  this youthe & age now to bewraye
  the Jwes and gentills suer yai are
  now gese to whome arise I saye
18. The Jwe he is so olde & worne
that speke to him in vaigne ye maye
but thow youthe art newlye borne
wherfore to the arise I saye

19. Sins christ thy lorde hathe chose thy stocke
and lest his owne flocke go astraye
now shew thy selfe a lovinge flocke
and vnto christ arise I say

20. This saide I harde no more to tell
but waked and seinge faire clere daye
saide to my selfe these words might well
be saide to me arise I saye

finis

verte folium
/ Now will you be merye(
and can you be merye
we praye you be merye
Merye, merye, merye ....
we praye you be merye.
merye, merye, . merye.
merye, merye, merye, merye

form christmas Be as merye as you can
to ester so you maye please bothe god & man
from ester Let us all now Joye & singe
to whytson'tide be merye all in christ risinge

1. Ofte hathe this songe bene put in vre
   That honest myrthe dothe vertew allure
   but now of mirthe who will be suer
   he must begine at verture pure
   for vertu bringithe these mirthe to man
   In vertuouse mirthe be merye than

2. This vertuouse mirthe now to be gine
   to men of faithe we speake here in
   Is to feare god & fle frome sinne
   which feare of god dothe wisdome wine
which wisdome bringe the all knowlage to man
In vertwe how to be merye than

3. Where wisdome raynethe & rulethe the hart he e.
man knowithe him selle in everye parte.
God and his lawes with all thy harte.
Obayed of man syn to subvarte.
the daungerous daunger vnto man.
how can man but be merye than.

4. Whan gods worde hathe put syne to flyght
In commethe cleane consyence shyninge bright
In whome man fynde the so greate delyght
that she can naythar daye nor night
be absent frome the harte of man
how can man but be merye than

5. Whan cleane consyence in harte his sett
faithe rysethe vp & with owte let
saithe vnto man this howse is net
met to receyve a gest [man] reyght greate
what yf thy lorde whoulde visett the man
how can man but be merye than
6. O faithe saithe man what haste thou tolde
   yf yat my howse w[h]ere made of golde.
   and I muche bettar a thowsande folde
   yet so to thinke w[h]ere over bolde
   my lorde to vysett me wretched man
   but oh[e] (space) how mery should I be than

7. [why] [whe] man saithe faithe dost thow dowte me
   no no saithe man I dowte not the
   what dowghtest thow than saith faithe tell me
   myne owne vn worthynes saithe he
   despayre not man saithe faithe to man
   no no saithe man faithe gone were than

   verte folium

8. As man and faythe be thus talkinge
   in commethe suar hope to man runnynge
   O man sayethe he thy lorde and kinge
   senthe me to the to gyve warninge
   this daye will he dyne with the man
   prepare now to be merye than

9. Make spede sayethe man fayre consyence clere
with faythe & hope thow messingere
and ladye love cum all you nere
let all dylygence in you appere,
In welcummynge my lorde to man.
that we in hym be merye than.

10. Cleane conscyence saithe as I ever must
to trayne this howse is all my lust
Love saithe my dedes shall shew I trust
how my lordes presence I do thurste.
hope saithe then trust well dowte not man.
O man saythe faythe be merye than.

11. Man havinge now greate gostlye care
for his deare lorde well to prepare
his power to weake his wyll to declare
sodanlye a none or man be ware
oure lorde imbrasethe the harte of man
O man how arte thow merye than

12. Where man was late in carefull plighte
his lorde to see receyved ryght
now hathe he lost bothe tounge & myght
welcum my lorde he cryeth in sprite
for ioye no worde can passe fro man
In harte man is so merye than--------

13. How maye man thinke him selfe now blest
to se his Lorde becomme his gest
to lodge & kepe howse in hys brest
noe townge can tell that joyfull fest
that is betwene now god & man
man ys with god so mery than

14. Now man with mary takth good hede
what from hys lorde dothe here procede
hys holly woordes doo man so fede
that man in wysedome is now in dede
ye more lyke angell then lyke man
gret cawse hath man to be mery than

15. Man showth furth marthase dylygens
to chere hys gest in evry sens
hys gest dothe know by hys pretens
how glad he is of hys presens
for whych hym lykth to dwell with man
how can man but be mery than
verte folium
16. With gostly wysedome man thus fedde
   of gostly strenghth now is she spedd
   hys gostly fooes vnder to treadd
   all gostly myrthe in hym is spredd
   no carefull care can now hurt man
   what man can not be mery than

17. Man sayth our lorde synce in good quarte
   thow art by me now, as thow art
   so show thy selfe in outward part
   therby thy brother to (space) convart
   won man to wyn an other man
   that man wythe man be mery than

18. Man with zacheus then sayth he
   Lo lord even halfe my goodes fro me
   I geve to the pore for love of the
   man saythe our lord glad mayst thow be
   thys day is helth to thys howse of man
   o man how art thow merye than

19. man heryng this man is not scilent
    But with dew thankes and hart reverent
with peter & jhon he doth frequent
unto the temple with prayer fervent
man talkthe with god & with man
In whom man is full merye than

20. Man now desyrth none other gayne
    But as hys lordes dyscyiples twayne
going to emawce dyd constrayne
ther lord to tary with them so fayne
so tary with me o lord sayth man
that we allway may be mery than

21. man sayth our lorde I am with the
    unto the worldes end I so decre
    walke in my wayes & thow shalt be
    never voyde of myrth but dwell with me
In endles myrth prepard for man
for ever to be merye (space) than

22. O gracious god what wordes be theese
to [steere] stere folke of all degrees
to myrth in god wherby man sees
that endles myrthe shalbe hys fees
which myrth god grawnt vs every man
That we may all be merye than

finis quod Jhon redford

verte folium
Jesus

1. Walkynge alone Ryght secretly
   musyng on thynges late sene with eye
   all sortes of peple yong & olde
   sortyd in sortes as shalbe tolde
   sum hye sum low sum ryche sum poore
   sum lernd sum unlernd sum lesse sum more
   sum hole sum sycke sum in such rate
   as nothyng plesde with there estate

2. sodaynly me thowgte [a voyce dyd] I hard a sound
   that from the hevens dyd rebownde
   a song yt semd sentens to frame
   to evry sort that I cowld ame
   whiche sound or songe dyd both repreve
   & generally allso [sentens] releve
   but syngulerly the sentens ran
   as ye shall here thus yt began

1. yf gyftes of grace in all tyme past
   yf gyftes of grace in tyme present
   yf gyftes of grace to cum at last
   yf albe gyftes ryght excelent
   yf all [my] which gyftes be geven and ment
   to make the mynd thy lord so kynde / O man
   Mynd well my gyftes & thanke me than

   |

2. yf I made the to myne owne lyknes
yf reson wyll & (space) memorye
yf sowle & bodye lyfe & quiknes
yf thes to the be gyftes most hye
yf all my creatures els worldlye
vnlyke to the be made for the - O man
why thank[st] not me thy maker than

3. yf thow were lost by adams syn
   yf Ryghtwysenes condemd the quyte
   yf adams syn damd all hys kyn
   yf dethe were dew to the of ryghte
   yf I of my mere mercye pyghte
   bowghte the from deth by myne / owne / deth - O man
   why thankes not [me] thy redeemer than

4. yf thow hast (space) dayly gyftes of me
   yf I geve thee gyftes naturall
   yf I geve worldlye gyftes to the
   yf I geve gyftes spyrtuall
   yf thow deservest no gyfte at all
   but geven of me freyle to the—O man
   why thankst not me the gyver than

5. yf dyvers wayes my gyftes I plant
   yf I geve the gyftes above other
   yf I geve the that other want
   yf I geve the gyftes for thy brother
   yf all be gyvyn won for another
   to helpe wyth mede where thow seyst nede - O man
   as I geve the geve no other than
verte folium

6. yf I geve the gyftes grete & manye
   yf I to hy degree the kall
   yf I geve the cure over anye
   yf I geve the cure over all
   yf thow for all make / answer shall
   that I set the to kepe for mee—O man
   Remember where I set the than

7. yf I set the in low estate
   yf I geve the lest cause to boste
   yf I geve the gyftes in ech rate
   yf my lest gyfte [<>] may make the moste
   yf paciens be a gyfte thow knowste
   of all to wyn the pryce therin—O man
   In / pacience be thow thankfull than

8. If I send the sycknes or healthe
   yf I send the plesure or payne
   yf I send the scarncnes or welthe
   yf I knowe best what is thy gayne
   yf for / the best I send all playne
   as thow shallt see by profe to thee / - O man
   take well all that I send the than

9. Synce these my gyftes thow dost achyeve
   Synce of my gyftes thow canst none mysse
   Synce wyth my gyftes I the releve
Synce by my gyftes my love showde is
Synce for my gyftes I axe but thys
Thy¹ [my] love for [thyne] ^myne^ to lyve in fyne—O man
now love & lyve for ever than

fynis qd jhon redforde

¹ In left margin
1. Wher Ryghtwysnes doth say
Lorde for my synffull partes
In wrath thow showld est me paye
vengeance for my deseartes
I can it not denye
but nedes I must confes
how that contynuallye
thy lawes I doo transgres

2. But yf yt be thy wyll
with synners to contende
then all thy flok shall spyll
& be lost wyth out ende
for whoo lyvthe here so ryghte
that he can ryghtly saye
he synthe not in thy syghte
full oft [the] and evry day

3. Thy scrypture playne telth me
the ryghtwyse man offendes
seven tymes a day to the
wheron thy wrath depends
so that the ryghtwyse man
dothe walke in no such pathe
But he falth now or than
In danger of thy wrath

4. Then synce the cace so standes
that even the man ryghtwyse
falth off in synful bandes
wherby thy wrath may ryse
Lorde I that am vnjust
& ryghtwysenes none have
wher to shall I then trust
my synfull sowle to save

verte folium

5. But only to the poste
wherto I cleve & shall
whyche is thy mercye moste
Lord let thy mercye fall
& mytygate thy moode
or els we peryshe all
the pryce of thys thy bloode
wherin mercye I call

6. Thy scrypture doth declare
no droppe of bloodd in the
but that thow [wy <..>] not spare
to shedd ech droppe for me
now let thos dropps most weete
so clense my hart most drye
that I wyth syn replete
my lyve & syn may dye

7. that being mortyfyed
thys syn of myne in [the] me
I may be sanctyfyed
by grace of thyne in [me] the
so that I never fall
into such dedlye syn
that my foes infernall
Reiose my dethe therin

8. But voutsafe me to kepe
from thos infernall foes
& from that lake so depe
wheras no mercye growes
& I shall syng the songes
confyrmed with the juste
that vnto the belongs
whyche art myne onlye truste

fynys qd master Redforde
In worldlye welthe for mans releafe
vertu & lernyng are the cheafe

1. well ys the man that dothe bestowe
   hys tyme in vertu here to spende
   for sure ther is no man dothe knowe
   exepte the same he do attende
   what quietnes ther doth ensue
   to those that lerne & trade vertue

2. for sure these too the safegarde are
   wherby we pas the sturdye stremes
   & the grete stormes of worldly care
   for never cytees landes nor remes
   that can atayne prosperyte
   vnles these too regarded be

3. To vertu yet have thys respecte
   whos prayse is allway permanente
   for lerninge is of small effecte
   wher vertu is not resydent
   but wher they both are knit in place
   oh that man ys in happye case

4. sum onlye lerne for knowledge sake
   but that is kewriosyte
   & sum for prayse grete paynes do take
   but that is foolyshe vanite
   sum lerne for gayne but lyghtly those
   do leve the texte & vse to glose
verte folium

5. Now all these sumes & all thys sorte have lost ther labor & ther warke for sum shotte wyde & sum shotte shorte yet all in fyne do mys the marke wherfore let vertue furst be plaste or els is lernyng quighe dysgraste

6. thus maye ye evydentlye see how lerninge joynede with vertuous lyfe showld of ech man regardyd bee for hyt hath thy prerogatyve that god hym selfe do[s]the those imbrace that trede the pathes of vertuse trace

7. Synce god & man dothe love that man that studyeth to lyve vertuouslye who wyll not styfflye labor than to folowe vertue instantlye When he therby shall sure obtayne the joyes that evgr shall remayne

fynys qd Jhon thorne
1. Be merye frendes take ye no thowghte
   for worldlye cares care ye ryght nowghte
   for who so dothe when all ys sowghte
   shall see that thowghte avaylethe nowghte
   be mery frendes

2. All suche as have all wealthe at wyll
   ther wylles at wyll for to fullfyll
   from greafe or grudge or anye yll
   I nede not syng thys them vntyll
   be merye frendes

3. but vnto suche as wyshe & wante
   of worldlye welthe wroghte them so scante
   thatwelthe by wurke they can not plante
   to them I syng at thys instante
   be mery frendes

4. And suche as when the rest seme nexte
   then by they strayte extremlye vexte
   & suche as be in stormes perplexte
   to those I syng thys shorte swete texte
   be mery frendes

5. To lawghe and wyn ech man agrees
   but eche man can not lawhe & lose
   yet lawhyng in the laste of these
   hathe bene alowde of sage decrees
   be merye frendes

6. Be merye with sorowe wyse men sayde
whyche saynge beynge wyselye wayde
yt seamyth a lesson lyvelye layde
In thys sayde sens to bee aneyde
    Be merye frendes

verte folium

7. Make ye not too sorowes of wone
    for of wone greefe graffedd alone
    to graffe a sorowe ther vpon
    a sower crabbe we can graffe none
    be merye frendes

8. Takynge our sorowes sorowfullye
    Sorowe augmentythe our maladye
    takyn our sorowes merylye
    myrthe salvythe sorowes moste sowndlye
    be merye frendes

9. Of greves to cum standynge in fraye
    provyde defence the best we maye
    whyche done no more to doo or saye
    cum what cum shall cum care awaye
    be merye frendes

10. In suche thynges as wee cannot flee
    But neades they must abydden bee
    Let contentashyn be decree
    make vertue of nessessytee
be merye frendes

11. To lakke or lose that we woolde wyn
   so that our fawte be not therein
   what wo or wante end or begynne
   take never sorowe but for syne
   be merye frendes

12. In los of frendes In lakke of healthe
   in los of goodes in lakke of [healthe] welthe
   wher lybertee restraynte expelthe
   wher all thes lake yet as thys telthe
   be mery frendes

|  

yf love for love of longe tyme had
may joyne with joy & care hence cast
then may remembrance make me glade
dayes weekes yeeres in sorrowes past

13. Man hardly hath a rycher thyng
    then honest myrth the whyche well spryng
    watryth thee rootes of reioysyng
    feedyng the flowers of flooryshynge
    be mery freendes

14. Bee meery in god / saynt powle sayth playne
    & yet saythe he be mery agayne
    synce whose advyce is not in vayne
    the feet therof to entertayne
be mery freendes

fynis qd master haywood
1. yf love for love / of long tyme had
   may joyne with joy & care hens cast
   then may remembrans / make me glad
   dayes / weekes / & yeares in all tyme past
   my love hath lovyd me so loovyngly
   & I wyll love her as trewlye

2. And as we twayne have lovd & doo
   so be we fyxyd to love evyn styll
   the lawe of love hath made vs too
   to wurk to wylles in wone wyll
   my love wyll love me so loovyngly
   & I wyll love her as trewlye

   verte folium

|     |

3. ye lovers all in present place
   that long for love contynuall
   I wysh to you lyke plesant case
   as ye perseve by me doth fall
   & yours to love as lovyngly

   Fynis qd master haywood
1. O lord whych art in hevyn on hye 
   & seest the synnes of synners all 
   for grace o lord to the I crye 
   withowt the whych perysh I shall 
      o here me lord & grawnt mercye

2. my syns o lord I can not hyde 
   from thy presens therfore I crave 
   thy grace in erth to be my guide 
   that thow my synfull sowle mayst save 
      o here my lord & grant mercye

3. no ryghtwysenes in mee doth rayne 
   but synne I knowe & wyckednes 
   vnles thy grace I doo obtayne 
   dew vnto mee is deth endles 
      o here me lord & grant mercye

4. from thy justisy /

5. suffer not me thy creature 
   o lord to peryshe in thy syghte 
   thowe canst make clene that is vnpure 
   clense me o lord a wofull wyght 
      o here me lord & grant mercye

6. alas good lord yf I contende 
   by thy justyce my wurkes to trye 
   then am I damned wythout end 
   fro thy presence eternallye 
      o [lord] heere me lord & grant mercye
7. O lord what woold it profyt the
    that thow made me to thyne owne lyknes
    yf I shoold now condemned be
    to hell for myne owne wyckednes
      o here me lord & grante mercye

8. o lord syth grace so needfull ys
    to mee poore wretch with syn infect
    Let thy mercye exceede justyce
    that I may be thyne owne elect
      o here me lord & grant mercye

9. But yet o lord in thye I trust
    that as thow hast created mee
    I confessyng my synne vniust
    thow wylt not cast me of from the
      o here me lord & grant mercye

      finis quod myles huggard

10. from thi iustice Lord I apele
    no sinner in thy syght can stand
    but thy mercy my sowle may hele
    the whych I craue lord at thy hand
    o here

      verta folium
1. Men most desyre / as most men most tymes see
to banyshe bondage / & at lybertee to bee

2. men take lybertee to man as thyng most plesant /
whych tale to bee true / wee agree to grante
in case that wee our lyberte do vse
embracyng vertu & vyce clerely refuse

3. But yf wee wyll / abuse our lybertee
then lybertee is meane to bryng captyvytee

4. So that lybertee yll vsyd or vnderstonde
is onlye the thyng that makthe free men bonde
/ as hath bene seene in folke of all degrees
and dayly is seene / whych syghte ech wyse man sees

5. Thys danger done / who wyll lerne to eshewe
marke well thys lesson / that after doth ensue

6. synce our lyberte vse / makthe good & yll
& that lybertee wee wyll desyre styll
wysh we to vse lyberte in eche thynge
as standeth with the lawes of god & our kynge

    fynis
1. who shall profoundlye way & scan
   the vnassured / state of man
   shall well perseve by reson than
   that where is no stabylytee
   all is subiect to vanitee

   now mortall man behold & see
   this world is but a vanite

2. yf thow be kyng or emperowre
   prync ether lord / of myghte & powre
   thy poore subiectes doo not devowre
   beware of pryde & cruelte
   lose not thy fame for vanite

3. yf thow be set to do justice a
   regard vertu & poonysh vyce tat ABBR
   o pres no man I the advyce
   abuse not thyne auctorytee
   to vexe poore men for vanite

4. r yf thow have landes and goodes grete store
   consider then they charge is more
   synce thow must make acownt therfore
   they are not thyne but lent to the
   & yet they are but vanitee

5. but yf thow fortune to be poore
   so that thow go fro dore to dore
humbly geve thankes to god therfore & thankes in thine adversite this world & c

6. but yf thow have mens sowles in cure thy charge is grete I the ensure in word & deed thow must be pure all vertu must abownd in the thow must exchew all vanyte

7. then since ye do perseve right dere that all is vayne as doth aepere lerne to bestow while art here your wyt your landes your fees lerne to bestow thes vanitees

8. yf thow be stronge or fayre of face syknes or age doth both disgrace then be not prowd in any case for how can ther more foly bee then to be prowde of vanite

9. now fynallye be not infect with worly cares but have respecte how god rewardth hys tru electe with most perfty felcytee fre from all worldly vanite now mortall man behold & see thys world is but a vanytee
fynis qd mr thorne
ye be welcum / ye be wellcum

ye be wellcum won by wone ://: 

ye be hartely wellcum ://: 

ye be hartely wellcum evrychone :://

1. When freendes lyke freendes / do frendlye showe
   vnto ech other hye or low
   what cheere encrece of love doth growe
   what bette
   r cheere then they to [showe] knowe
   thys is welcum
   to bread or drynke / to flesh or fyshe
   yet wellcum is the best dyshh

2. In all our faree / in all our cheere
   of deintye metes sowght far or nere
   most fyne most costyle to apeere
   what for all thys yf all thys geere
   lak thys welcum
   thys cheere lo is not wurth won ryshe
   for welcum is the best dyshe

3. where welcum is thowgh fare be smalle
   yet honest hartes be plese with all
   where wellcum wanthe thowghe grete fare fall
   no honest hart content it shall
   wythout wellcum
   for honest hartes do ever wyshe
   to have wellcum to the best dyshe

4. sum with small fare be not plesde
sum with much fare be much dyssesde
sum with mene fare be scant apesde
but of all sums none is dyspleesde
to be wellcum

[wherfore all doubtes to relinquishe]
then all good chere to acomplyshe
wellcum must be the best dyshe

5. yet sum to thys wyll say that they
without welcum with mete <.....> maye
& wyth welcum without meate naye
wherfore mete seemth best dysh thay saye
& not welcum
but thys vayne sayng to banishe
we wyll proove welcum here best dyshe

6. Thowgh in sum case for mannes releafe
meate without welcum may be cheafe
yet where men cum as here in preefe
much more for love then hoongers greafe
here is welcum
thorowhe all the chere to furnyshe
here is welcum the best dyshe

7. what is thys welcum now to tell
ye are welcum ye are cum well
as hart can wysh youre cummyng fell
your cummyng gladth my hart ech dell
thys is welcum
wherfore all dowtes to relynquishe
youre wellcum is your best dyshe

8. Now as we have in woordes here spent
declard the fecte of wellcum ment
so pray we you to take thentent
of thys poore dyshe that wee present
to youre wellcum
as hartely as hart can wysh
your wellcum ys here youre best dyshe

fynis qd jhon haywood

verte folium
Gar call hym downe
gar kall hym downe downe ey
gar kall hym downe
god send the faccion
call downe & cast away
of all detraccion

1. Allmyghty god of Justys on all those
do th shake hys rod
detractively
d that vniustlye detract ther freendes or foes
detractively

2. he telth ech won e & yf thow judge vnbydden
thow shalt judge none thys lesson is not hydden
thy selfe sayth he shall judged be

3. To thys now sturd which wyth vs in ech dowghte
thys is concurde
to deme the best tyll tyme the trothe trye out
that may be gest /

4. knowyng by thys agaynst no man we may
that thynke amys
much more must we & call hyt downe downe ey
ill language flee
gar call hym downe
5. With sword or scayne to see babes slayne attend to mee & ye shall see
abhorth to looke vpon murder & sklander one

6. Lyke as a knyfe so sklander fame hath slayne berevyth lyfe & both once doone may be vndoone agayne both alyke soone

7. then what more yll wyth knyfe to kyll wyth knyfe or toonge all in effort one thyng stryke old or yong

8. thes wardes are short sentence at length to way but they importe [call sklander downe] of all whyche sens to fle thofence to call them downe downe ey gar call hym

9. when vyce is sowghte but sum vyce wurs then sum all vyce is nowghte and / ech man sees in ech vyce selfe doth cum soondry degrees

10. now synce the least vyce or degree in vyce we shoulde detest yf in the most that showth vs most vnwyse
we show our bost

11. If I in the as no man els doth knowe
such fawtes once see
those fawtes I owght to showe
to the alone & other none

12. Then of intent falce tales & them dysplaye
yf I invent
god kalthe yt downe downe eye
that is most vyle whyche to excyle

verte folium

|  

13. sum cownt no charge such yll as they doo here
to talk at large
to take such talkers cleere
but godes accownt doth not amownt

14. of work ill wrowghte in tellyng foorth the same
when we here owghte drynke of damnable blame
though it be true
the talke may brue
    though it be true
the talke may brue

15. to frame excuse we have no maner meane
for toonges mysuse
yll tales to cary cleene
so that by this
no way ther is

16. whych makth me call as calyng call you may
vpon you all
tales falce or trew to kall them downe downe ey
meete to eschewe
gar call hym

17. sklander to feare thys text standth well in place
or to forbeare sklander in any case
wo be the toong whereby is sproong

18. Cryst cryth owt styll but we say harme for harme
say good for yll wrath is in them so warme
ye yll for good yll toonges do brood

19. to sleke thys fyre repentance must devyse
of sklanders yre wyth water of our eies
to set all handes to quench the brandes

20. whych brandes then blowe or grace by grace may stay
to make them glowe
call sklander downe I say of good report
fynis qd jhon heywood
Man yf thow mynd heven to obtaine
bere no males to no wyghte humayne

1. who ever thow hate is good or yll
   yf he be good hate showth the nowght
   yf he be yll & yll shalbe styll
   wherby at end he hath so wrowght
   that to damnacion he bee browght
   then charyte showth much more reson
   to pitye hys payne then malyngne hys parson
   man yf thow

2. If he be nowght to whom thow art fooe
   & shall here after so amend
   that he be savid & thow allso
   then shall he love the tyme without end
   then why shoulde thow thys tyme pretend
   in mallys towardes his to <perseuer...w>
   that shall here after love the for ever
   man yf thow

3. By this thow mayst in reson see
   to hate the good is wretchednes
   to hate the yll lakkyth charite
   to good or yll then bere no malles
   but love the good for ther goodnes
   & for the ill continuallye
   pray for amendment lovyngly
   man yf
4. Sum wyll perchans obiecte to thys
   that good folke wyth good consciens may
   wysh harme to hym that harmfull is
   wherby the harm (space) les may allway
   vnharmed be in quiet stay
   but of this roote the branches are
   far over long now to declare
       man yf thow

   verte folium

   |

5. But for breafe end by myne assent
   all such as be of mene degree
   desyre or devise of ponishment
   let vs remyt to those that be
   joyned therto by auctorytee
   whos wydsooms do by grace attend
   to poonysh the yll & the good defend
       man yf thow

6. And where we suppose ani man in hart
   to bee any wurse wee woold he were
   let vs I say set malles apart
   & loovynly fall we to prayer
   for hys amendment in thys maner
   as by our owne fawte we see in deede
   our owne amendment of prayer hath neade
       man yf thow  fynis qd jhon haywoode
1. yt hath beene oft both sayde & soonge
   take heede what woordes do pas the toonge
   but now say we / to olde & yonge
   take heede what thoughtes in harte ar sproonge
   for of all partes cownt every parte
   no parte comparth to a faythfull harte

2. The toong is but an Instrument
   onlye to show the hartes entent
   except the hart doo fyrst consent
   what good or yll can toong invent
   synce in the toonge lyth not that parte
   be sure to keepe a faythfull hart

3. for as the harte is good or yll
   so by ^ [the] toong apeere yt wyll
   yf the hart be good tong good wyll styll
   yf the hart be yll toong sure wyll kyll
   thus yf the hart rule toong ech parte
   be sure to keepe a faythfull harte

4. yet sumtyme toonges full fayre can glyde
   when hartes full falce from toonges be wyde
   but what so ever hartes do hyde
   by toonges at length it wylbe spyed
   then is not toong the surest part
   wherefore keepe sure a faythfull hart

5. how oft see wee now in our dayes
   toonges thought most sure prove vnsure stayes
by wyne or yre or other wayes
the cloest hart the toong bewrayes
synce dayle playde we see thys parte
be sure to keepe a faythfull hart

6. then synce our toonges be nothyng sure
except our hartes all pure endure
and that our hartes beeing all pure
our toonges can put none yll in vre
then be wee sure the surest parte
ys to keepe sure a faythfull hart

7. whych faythfull hartes god grawnt to spryng
in vs and all the hartes lyvyng
but specialy now let vs syng
fyrst vnto god & next our kynge
as we be bowne in thses owr partes
god grawnt vs all good faythfull hartes
   good faythfull hartes
    fynis qd master knyght
Appendix B.

Musical Contents of BL Add. MS 15233
Music

MS 15233 contains twenty pages of music, all of which has been identified as the work of John Redford by reference to other manuscript sources. The music contains few titles and a number of deletions, and is not easy to identify. The notation of the music shows that the scribe almost certainly drew from at least two earlier collections, since folios 1–8 have four seven line staves per page, whilst folios 9–10 have two twelve line staves per page.¹ In 1934, Carl Pfatteicher produced a brief biographical study of Redford and an edition of his music.² Pfatteicher’s work contains a table of pieces from MS 15233, but his foliation is confusing, and slightly misleading. The work as a whole has also been discredited to some extent.³ This chapter therefore contains a revised table of the musical content of MS 15233, and where other manuscript versions of these pieces may be found.

Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Folio no. in MS 15233</th>
<th>Item⁴</th>
<th>Appearance in Other MSS⁵</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) h¹ Glorificamus</td>
<td>Eterne rerum conditor</td>
<td>Mulliner fol. 58⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) h⁵ Eterne rerum conditor</td>
<td>Primo dierum</td>
<td>BL Add. MS 29996 ff.11⁷, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) i⁷ Ad cenam agni provide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) i⁸ Ad cenam agni provide</td>
<td>Te Deum</td>
<td>Mulliner fol. .61⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) k⁷</td>
<td>Sanctus (Te Deum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁴ My own examination.
⁵ References taken from Page, p. 352.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Manuscript</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) kv</td>
<td>Te Deum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) lv</td>
<td>Te Deum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) lv</td>
<td>Te Deum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) m'&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Te Deum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) m'&lt;sup&gt;v&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Te Deum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) n'&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Te Deum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Felix namque</td>
<td>BL Add. MS 29996 fol. 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) n'&lt;sup&gt;v&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Felix namque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) o'&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Felix namque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conditor alme siderum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) o'&lt;sup&gt;v&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Conditor alme siderum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) p'&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Conditor alme siderum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) p'&lt;sup&gt;v&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Te Deum; Sanctus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tui sunt celi</td>
<td>BL Add. MS 29996 fol. 20'&lt;sup&gt;v&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) q'&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) q'&lt;sup&gt;v&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) r'&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) r'&lt;sup&gt;v&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) s'&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Tui sunt celi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Christ Church MS 1034 A fol. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) s'&lt;sup&gt;v&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Tui sunt celi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>(1) t'&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Tui sunt celi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Significant Musical MSS Related to MS 15233

The Mulliner Book (BL Add. MS 30513)

The Mulliner Book (hereafter M) is one of the most important sources of sixteenth-century music. Almost nothing is known about Thomas Mulliner. A Mulliner or Mullyner was employed as a clerk in the choir of Magdalen College, Oxford, during 1557–8, while a Thomas Mulliner held a similar position at Corpus Christi College, Oxford, during 1563–4, having been appointed as ‘organorum modulator’ on 3 March 1563. It is very likely that the latter musician (if the two were not in fact identical) was also the owner and copyist of MS 30513. The contents of M was most probably copied at some stage between the late 1540’s and the mid 1560’s, and its content reflects an unrivalled range of types of music from the period. Apart from BL Add. MS 29996 (see below), M contains the most complete collection of John Redford’s organ work, a total of twenty-three pieces definitely attributed, and another twelve which are thought to be his. M54 (Glorificamus) and M59–62 (Tibi omnes, Te per orbem terrarium, Tu ad liberandum and Salvum fac) are also found in the opening sections of MS 15233, the last group forming part of the setting of the Te Deum. M also contains the music to three songs attributed to Richard Edwards; In going to my naked bed, Where griping grief and O the silly man.

BL Add. MS 29996

This manuscript is also a composite volume, containing works ranging from the early part of the sixteenth century through to Byrd and Tomkins. Only the music contained in ff.1–69 has concordances with the early Tudor group to which Redford belonged. This early section of the volume contains the largest collection of organ music by Redford, as well as music by John Thorne. The manuscript also contains music which occurs in M; 7, 31, 47, 53, 66.

---

6 John Caldwell, ‘Thomas Mulliner’, ODNB.
8 Stevens, p. 14.
9 Stevens, p. 14.
BL Add. MS 4900

Contains a setting for voice and lute of Heywood’s poem, *What heart can think* (fol.59) and three pieces of music from M; 35, 84, 110.

*Tristitiae remedium (BL Add. MSS 29372–5)*

A set of part books containing the only known musical setting of *Nolo Mortem Peccatoris*. Written out by Thomas Myriell (his identity is contentious, but he was most likely the rector of the church of St. Stephen Walbrook in London) in 1616, the books bear the title *Tristitiae remedium (A Cure for Sadness)*. No composer's name is associated with this work in the music manuscript, but Morley is cited as the composer of the preceding piece. This omission, combined with the slightly antiquated idiom of the music has cast doubts over its authorship.10

The Gyffard Partbooks (BL Add. MSS 17802–5)

Although not directly linked to MS 15233, the manuscript contains works attributed to Redford and Master Knyght.

The Dallis Book (Trinity College, Dublin, MS D. 3.30, 204–7)

Dated at Cambridge 1583, the book contains lute settings for Edwards’s poem, *Fair words make fools fain*, ascribed to ‘Mr Parsons’ (possibly Robert Parsons (1530–1570), a version of Desdemona’s *Willow Song*, and a version of the popular ballad, *The hunt ys up*, another version of which occurs in MS 15233.

---

The Swarland Book (BL Add. MS 15117)

BL Add. MS 15117 is on paper dated between 1614 and 1616, but contains a collection of religious and secular music, some of which was written more than fifty years previously.\textsuperscript{11} This manuscript also contains Desdemona’s \textit{Willow Song}, music from Edwards’s play \textit{Damon and Pythias}, and a lute setting for his poem, \textit{Fair words make fools fain}.

Appendix C.

Diplomatic Transcriptions

Versions of Poems and Song Lyrics from BL Add. MS 15233
From Other Manuscript Sources
Trinity College Dublin, MS 160, (D.27), fol. 81.

Comforthe at hand pluck vp they harte
Lok lowe se where hit doth stand pluck vp they hart
Synes the redresse of all they smart
douth Ley soo good a hand

Pluck vp they harte whey d <......> thow soo
so sayde I my thought comforth at hand
and frome the hile I loked Loo
and with my <.....> I sought

Comeforth at hand my <....> hath found
my thought therfore be glade pluck vp thy hart
yf she be there may hele they wounde
Whey shuldeys<....> thou then be sad

Pluck vp they hart & mornyng may
doth gett noo good by woo comeforth at hand
by glad alway for whoo soo can
shall fynd wher soo he yoo

Comeforth at hand yoo seecke and fynd
Loke yf there be redresse pluck vp thy hart
yf not abyde a better wynd
In soo hope of <......>
Hæc sunt verba Salvatoris:
Nolo mortem peccatoris.

Have mind for thee how I was born,
How with scourges my flesh was torn,
And how I was crowned with thorn;
Nolo mortem peccatoris.

Have mind also how low I light
Into a maid so pure and bright,
Taking mercy, leaving my might;
Nolo mortem peccatoris.

Think how meekly I took the field,
Upon my back bearing my shield;
For pain nor death I would not yield:
Nolo mortem peccatoris.

Lift up thy heart now, man, and see
What I have done and do for thee;
If thou be lost, blame thou not me:
Nolo mortem peccatoris.
St. John’s College, Cambridge, MS S.54, fol. 9r

Father, my will it is:
Nolo mortem paccatoris.

Father, I am thine own child
And born of Mary meek and mild;
Father, now my will it is:
Nolo mortem peccatoris.

My heart is sore when I bethink
And see men trespass and in sin sink;
For all that is done amiss:
Nolo mortem peccatoris.

Thou false fiend, with all thy slent,
Y’will no more mankind be shent;
Of him thou getst no right, iwys:
Nolo mortem peccatoris.

Now make we both joy and mirth
In worship of Christ’s own birth.
This is God’s own word, iwys:
Nolo mortem peccatoris.
In youthfull yeares when first my yonge desyres beganne
to pricke me foorth to serve in Court, a slender tall yong
man
my ffathers blessing then I ask’d vppon my knee
Whoe blessing me wíth trembling hand, theise words
gan say to me
My Sonne god guyde thie wayes, and shield the from
mischauncé
and make thie iust desertes in Courte, a poore estate
t’advaunce
but when thow art become one of the Courtly trayne
thinck on this proverb olde, quod he, that faire wordes make
fooles fayne

This Counsell greatly given, most straunge appear’d
to me
till tract of tyme wíth open eye, had made me playnly see
what subtil sleightes are wrought, by painted tales device
when hollow hartes wíth ffrendly shewes, the symple do
ettice
to thinck all golde that shynes, to feede theire fond
desyre
Whose shyuering colde warmed wíth smoke, in steede of
flamyng fyre
Sith talke of tickle trust, doth breed a hope most vayne
thys proverb olde by prooфе I fynde, that faire wordes
make fooles faine

---

1 The transcription of this manuscript poem was taken from *The Arundel Harington MS of Tudor Poetry*, ed. by Ruth Willard Hughey, 2 vols (Columbus: Ohio State University Press, 1960).
ffaire wordes alwaies do well, where deedes ensue fair wordes
ffaire speeche againe doth alway ill, that busses gives for burdes
Whoe happ to have faire wordes, to trie his luckie lott
yf I may councell, lett hym stryke while the Iron is hott
but they that feede on cloddes, in steede of pleasant grapes
and after warning often geven, for better luck still gapes
ffull lothe I ame yet must I [tell] needs tell them in few wordes playne
this proverb olde by profe I fynde, that faire wordes make fooles fayne

Woe worth the tyme that wordes, so slowly proves to deedes
Woe worth the tyme that faire sweete flowres, are turn’d to roton weedes
But thryse woe worth the tyme, that truth away is fledge
Wherin I see how symple hartes, with wordes are vaynlye fedd
trust no faire words therefore, where no deedes do ensue trust wordes as \Skilfull ffawlkeners doe, trust hawkes that never flewe trust deedes lett wordes be wordes, that never wrought no gayne
Lett myne experience make thee wise, ffor faire wordes make fooles faine/.

ffinis
Let not thy sluggysshe sleepe. Close up thy wakeinge eye.
Vntill with judgemente deepe, thye dayly dedes thow trye,
He that one synne in Conscience kepes, when he to quyet goes.
more venterous is then he, whiche slepes with twentye mortall foes
Whearefor at nighte call vnto mynde, how thow the daye hast spente
prayse god if nawght amysse thow ffynde, if owght betyme repente,
And synce thy bed a patterne is, of deathe and fatall herse,
bedwarde it shall not be amysse, thus to recorde in verse.
The streching armes and yawning breathe, that I to bedwarde vse,
Are patternes of the panges of death, when lief must me refuse,
the nightly bell which I heare sownde as I am layed in bed.
Foreshewes the bell whiche me to grownde shall ringe when I am deade
My bed is lyke the grave so cowlde, and sleepe whiche shettes myne eye
semblethe deathe clothes whiche me ffould declares ye movld so drye
the ffirseking fleas resemble well, the wriggelyn wormes to come
whiche in the grave with me shall dwell, wheare I no light shall see,
the wakeing Cock that earelye crowes, to weare the night awaye
puttes me in mynde the trumpe that blowes, before the latter daye.
The splendente sonne, whose goulden raye, no eye can <......> to see
declarithe howe in that dredefull daye god shall appeare to me.

The rysinge in the morne lykewyse when slepye night is paste.
puttes me in mynde that I shall ryse, to Judgement at the laste.
I go to bed as to my grave, god knowes when I shall wake.
But lorde I truste thowe witle me save, and me to mercye take.
thus will I wake, thus will I sleepe, thus will I hope to ryse.

thus will I neyther wayle nor weepe. But singe in godlye wyse.
Longe have I bene a singinge man/
and sundrie partes ofte I have songe/
yet one parte since I first began/
I colde nor can singe olde nor yonge/
the meane I mene which parte showthe well/
where all partes moste to excel. /

The base and Treble are extremes
the Tenor standethe sturdelie/
the counter reignethe then me semes/
the meane muste make our melodie/
This is the meane who meanthe it well/
The parte of parts that dothe excell. /

Of all our partes if anye farre/
blame not the meane beinge songe trewe
the meane must make it maye not marre/
lackinge the meane [y <...>] ourȝ mirthe adewe

Thus showthe the meane not meanelie well
yet dothe the meane in this excel. /
marke well the mannour of the meane/
and therbie tyme and tune your songe/
onto the meane where all partes are leane/
all partes are kepte from singing wronge/
though singememen take this not well.
yet dothe the meane in this excell.

The meane in compasse is so large
that everye parte must ioyne therto /
it hathe an oaer in everie barge /
to saye to singe to thinke to do /
of all thes partes no partes dothe well /
withoute the meane which dothe excell.

To highe to lowe to loude to softe /
to fewe to manie at a parte alone /
the meane is more melodious /
then <..> partes lackinge that one /
wherbie the meane comparethe well /
amonge all partes most to excell /

The meane in losse the meane in gaine /
in welthe or in adversitie
the meane in healthe the meane in paine /
the meane meanethe alwaies equitie
the meane thus ment <....> full well
of all <....> partes most to excel

To me and myne withe all the reste /
good Lorde graunte grace with hartie voi<ce>
to singe the meane [the] ye meanethe bes<te>
all partes in the best for to rejoyse

which meane in meaninge meanethe well

the meane of meanes that dothe exc<el>

finis master haywoode
Bodleian Library, MS Ashmole 48, fol. 21v

After mydnyght when dremes dothe fawll
sum what before the mornyng gr <eve?>
me thought a voycece thus dyd me cawle
o lustye youthe aryse I say

O youthe he sayd lyfte vpe thy heade
awake awake yt ys fayer daye
howe canst thow slepe or kepe thy bed
thys fayr mornyng aryse I say

The sonne is vp with hys bryght beames
as thowghe he wold with the no fray
and beat the vpe owt of thy dremes
and risse the vpe aryse I say

Hark how the byerdes all with on voyce
wythe one concorde the <ire?> coordes they kay
wythe joyfull tewnes the to rejoyce
and <chere?> the vpe aryse I say

Behowlde the fe<.> n<.> in lyke forom
furnyshd with flowres both swet <and gay?>
yt saythe to the thowe slothefull woorme
cum walke in me aryis I say

the day the sonne ye byrd ye feld
syns all this cawll thow lumpe of clay
unlesse shamlesse now be thy sheld
for verye shame aryse I say

with thys me thought ye voyce reherst
thes wordes and sayd youthe I the pray
what means thy day and all ye rest
that sayd to the aryes I say

truly thy day nowe to dysclos
of crystys faythe yt longe hyd lay
and now fulle clear and fayr yt shos
to reasse the vpe aryes I say

what ys thy sonne that shynythe so bryght
the very sonne of god no nay
whos beames of grace be bent & avry ryght
to reasse the vpe aryes I say

what ys thy sonne that shynythe so bright
the verye sone of gode no nay
whos bemes of grace be bent & alwy
to reasse the vpe aryes I say

what be thes byrdes that thus accord
that ther swett cordes yche & ar wold tay
trulye true prechers of the lord
at whos swet cordes aryes I say

and se thoue walke amonst thes flowers
not for to pastyme to jeast and play
but reverently suppres thy powres
from wanton pryd ary I say

for grett clarkes ther hathe byne m <on?>
then in thys feld themeselves dyd slay
trustynge to moche themselves vppon
beware ther fawll ary I say
now syns thou knowst both where to walke
and how to walke thou knowest the way
lett age lye still as drye as chalke
and lustye youthe arys I say

to thys me thought dowtyng ye truthe
and lest thys voycce shoulde me betray
he sayd o voycce whye more to youthe
then vnto age aryes I say

that thyng sayd he I shall declare
thys youthe and age now to bewray
the jewes and getyls suer they are
nor gesse to whome aryes I say

the jewe he ys so owle and worne
that speake to him in vayn I may
but thow gentylle art newelye borne
wherfor to the arys I say

syns cryst the lord hathe chosyn ye stoke
and lest hys owne floke go astray
now shewe thy self a loyynge floke
vnto the lord arys I say

Thys sayd I harde no more to tell
but walk and seyng fayr clere day
sayd to my self this wordes myght well
be sayde to me aryes I say

fynys
Bodleian Library, MS Rawlinson, Poet 112, fol. 25’ rev.

wher ryghteousnes doth saye lorde for my sinfull parte
In wrath thow shouldest me paye vengeance for my deserte
I can it not denye but needes I must confesse how yt continuallye
thy lawes I doo transgresse thy lawes I doo transgresse

But if it be thy will with sinners to contende,
then all the flockes shall spill and be loste withoute ende.
for whoo liveth heere soo right, ye rightlye he can saye,
He sinneth not in thy sight, full ofte and everye daye.

The scripture playne telleth me the righteous man offendeth,
seven tymes a daye to thee, wheron thy wrath dependeth.
yf the rightoous man doth walke in no suche path.
But he falleth nowe or then in danger of thy wrath

Then sith the case soo standes yf even the man rightwysnes
Falleth oft in sinful bandes wherby thy wrath maye ryse
Lord I that am uniuste and rightouse no noone have
Wherto thou shall I <…….> my sinfull soule to save?

But trulye to that poste wherto I cleave and shall,
Whiche is thy mercye moste, lorde let thy mercye fall
And mitigate thy moode or old no perishe all
The pryce of this thy bloode wherin mercye I call

1. Thy scrypture doth declare
   no droppe of bloodd in the
   but that thow [<.....>] dydst not spare
   to shedd ech droppe for me
   now let thos droppes most weete
   so clense my hart most drye
that I wyth syn replete
my lyve & syn may dye

2. that being mortyfied
thys syn of myne in [<...>] me
I may be sanctyfied
by grace of thyne in [me] the
so that I never fall
into such dedlye syn
that my foes infernall
Rejoyse my dethe therin

3. But voutsafe me to kepe
from thos infernall foes
& from that lake so depe
wheras no mercy growes
& I shall syng the songes
confyrmed with the juste
that vnto the belongs
whyche art myne onlye truste

fynys qd master Redforde
And in tyme past as we have loved so Joy we now in tyme present
consernynge love nothinge can be moved but streight it is as commodoes
and as we twayne [ys] have loved and do so we be fixed to
love even still ye laws of love haith wrought us twayne to worke to
willes in one will your love to love yo<..> so trewly and y<..> <...>
<..> <...> as trewly as trewly
A pretie dittie and a pithie intituled
O mortall man.

O mortall man beholde & see
this world is but a vanetie
who shall profoundly way and scan
ye vnassured state of man
shall well perseue by reson then
That ther is no stabilitie
all is subject to vanety

If thow be Kinge or emperoure
prince ether lord of might or powre
thy poore suiects do not devoure
Beware of pride and crueltye
Lose not thy fame for vanetie
Lose not thy fame & c.

If thow be set to do Justice
reward vertue and punish vice
oppress no man I thee advice
abuse not thine autoritye
to vex poore men for vanetye
to vex poore men & c.
If thou hast landes or goodes great store
consider then thy charge is more
sith yt thou must accompt therfore
they are not thine but lent to thee
and yet they are but vanetie
and yet they are & c.

And if thou fortest to be poore
so yt thou go from dore to dore
humblie giue thankes to god therfore
and thinke in thine adversetie
this world is but a vanetie
this world is but & c.

Yf thou of youth haue oversight
refraine thy will with all thy might
for wicked will doth worke his spight
Let them at no tyme idle bee
for that encreseth vanetie
for that encreseth & c.

If to serue others thou be bent
serue with goodwill and be content
to do thy lorde's commandement
serue trew and eke painfully
do not delight in vanetie
do not delight & c.
But if thou haue mens soules in care
thy charge is great I thee assure
in wordes and deedes thou must be pure
all vertue must abound in thee
thow must eschew all vanetie
thow must eschew & c.

If thou be stronge & faire of face
Sikenes or age doth both deface
Thou be not prowd in any case
for how can ther more follye be
Then to be prowd in vanetie
Then to be prowd & c.

Now finally be not infectt
with worldly care but haue respect
how god rewardes his tryw elect
with most perfect felicitie
voide of all worldly vanetie
voide of all worldly & c.

Now let vs pray to god aboue
that he voutsaffe our hartes to moue
each one another for to loue
and <...> from all inyquitie
so/ shall we voide all vanetie
so/ shall we voide all vanetie
Bibliography

Manuscripts

British Library, London

Additional 27
Additional 404
Additional 4900
Additional 15117
Additional 15233
Additional 26782
Additional 27404
Additional 29372–5
Additional 34791
Cotton, Titus A.xxiv
Cotton, Vespasian A.xxv
Egerton 2604
Harley 367
Harley 7578
Royal 17 B xxviii
Royal, 178, xxviii
Royal MS 18.C.XIII

Guildhall Library, London

1239/1 (part 3)
1239/2
2859
25532
25626/1
25630/1
Lambeth Palace Library, London

Carte Antiquae et Miscellaneae, XIII, 57

The National Archives, London

Court of Star Chamber: Proceedings, Elizabeth I, Addenda
E.25/82/1
E36/216
E36/256
E101/426/5
E101/427/6
E303/2
E405/508
LC2/4/1
PROB 10/27
PROB 10/28
PROB 11/31
PROB 11/37
PROB 11/46
PROB 10/52
SP15/24/17
SP 1/246

London Metropolitan Archives, London

CLA/007/FN/02/005
CLA/007/FN/02/006

Drapers’ Hall, London

Repertory Book H

Stationers’ Hall, London

Liber A
Trinity College, Cambridge
MS 0.1.30

St. John’s College, Cambridge
S.54

Cambridge University Library
Ee.1.12

Trinity College, Dublin
160 (D.27)
D. 3.30

Hatfield House
Salisbury (Cecil) MSS

Bodleian Library, Oxford
Ashmole 48
Eng. Poet. d.9
Gough (Norfolk) 43
Malone 231.1
Mus. Sch. e.376–81
Rawlinson Poet. 112
Rawlinson Poet. 185
University College 88

Wiltshire and Swindon Record Office, Chippenham
D1/2/16 (Register)

Folger Library, Washington
L.b. 297.
Primary Printed Material

(This includes primary material printed before 1700)

Anon, *A godly exhortation, necessary for this present time* (London, 1603)

———, *A good exhortation to every man what he should doo when he goeth to bed and when he riseth* (London, 1580)

———, *A hundreth sundrie flowres bounde vp in one small poesie Gathered partely (by translation) in the fyne outlandish gardins of Euripides, Ouid, Petrarke, Ariosto, and others: and partly by inuention, out of our owne fruitefull orchardes in Engalnde: yelding sundrie sveeete sauours of tragical, comical, and morall discourses* (London, 1573)

Crowley, Robert, *The confutation of the Misshapen Aunswer to the misnamed wicked ballade called the abuse of the blessed sacramente of the altare, wherein thou haste, gentle reader, the ryghte understandynge of al the places of scripture that Myles Hoggarde, with his learned counselle, hath wrested to make for the transubstantiacion of the bread and wyne* (London, 1548)


Foxe, John, *Actes and Monuments* (1576)

Haywood, J., *A ballad against slander and detraction* (London, 1562)

Huggarde, Miles, *A mirrour of loue, which such light doth giue, that all men may learne, how to loue and liue. Compiled and set furth by Myles Hogarde seruaunt to the quenes highnesse* (London, 1555)

Kempe, William, *The education of children in learning declared by the dignitie, vtilitie, and method thereof. Meete to be knowne, and practised aswell of parents as schoolmaisters* (London, 1588)
Morley, Thomas, *A plaine and easie introduction to practicall musicke set downe in forme of a dialogue: deuided into three partes, the first teacheth to sing with all things necessary for the knowledge of pricksong. The second treateth of descante and to sing two parts in one vpon a plainsong or ground, with other things necessary for a descanter. The third and last part entreateth of composition of three, foure, fiue or more parts with many profitable rules to that effect. With new songs of 2. 3. 4. and .5 [sic] parts* (London, 1597)


Speed, Samuel, *Prison-pietie, or, Meditations divine and moral digested into poetical heads, on mixt and various subjects : whereunto is added a panegyrick to the right reverend, and most nobly descended, Henry Lord Bishop of London* (London, 1677)


**Secondary Printed Material**

*Additions to the MSS, 1841–1845* (London: British Museum, 1850)


———, *William Shakspere’s Small Latine and Lesse Greek* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1944)


Baskerville, Edward J., *A Chronological Bibliography of Propaganda and Polemic Published in English between 1553 and 1558* (Philadelphia, 1979)


———, *Medieval Drama* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1975)


Bohun, William, *Privilegia Londini, or the rights, privileges, laws and customs of the city of London* (D. Browne, 1723)


Briquet, Charles-Moïse, *Les Filigranes* (1907)


*Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, Addenda, 1580–1625*, ed. Mary Anne Everett Green (London, 1872)

*Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, Elizabeth, Addenda, 1566–1579*, ed. Mary Anne Everett Green (London, 1871)


Craik, T.W., *The Tudor Interlude: Stage, Costume and Acting* (Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1958)


Duncan-Jones, Katherine, ed., *Shakespeare’s Sonnets* (Arden Shakespeare, 1997)


Erasmus, *De Ratione Studii*, in *Erasmus Concerning the Aim and Method of Education*, ed. by William Harrison Woodward (General Books, 2010)


Feuillerat, Albert, ed., *Documents Relating to the Office of the Revels in the Time of Elizabeth* (Louvain, 1908)

———, ed., *Documents Relating to the Revels at Court in the Time of King Edward VI and Queen Mary* (Louvain: A. Uystpruyst, 1914)


———, ‘Queen Mary’s Chapel Royal’, *The English Historical Review*, 33 (1918), 83–89


Hackett, Maria, *Evidences on the Office and Duties of the Magister Scholarum, or Chancellor of the Cathedral* (London, 1813)


Happé, Peter, “‘I am a chylde as you may se, Goten in game and in grete synne’: Youth Perceived by Age in English Sixteenth Century Interludes’, in *Generationenkonflikt auf der Bühne: Perspektiven im antiken und mittelalterlichen Drama*, ed. by Thomas Baier (Tübingen, 2007), 237–253

———, *English Drama Before Shakespeare* (Longman, 1999)


Ioppolo, Grace, *Dramatists and their Manuscripts in the Age of Shakespeare* (Abingdon: Routledge, 2006)


Lennam, Trevor, *Sebastian Westcott, the Children of Paul’s and The Marriage of Wit and Science* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1975)

———, ‘Francis Merbury, 1555-1611’, *Studies in Philology*, 65 (1968), 207–222


Madden, Frederick, *Privy Purse Expenses of the Princess Mary* (London: W. Pickering, 1831)

Manley, Lawrence, *London in the Age of Shakespeare* (Taylor and Francis, 1986)


Pincombe, Mike, and Cathy Shrank, ‘Doing Away with the Drab Age: Research Opportunities in Mid-Tudor Literature (1530–1580)’, *Literature Compass*, 7 (2010), 160–176


Prideaux, W.F., ‘Thomas Prideaux, the Poet’, *Notes and Queries*, 5, series x, no. 254 (1878)


Quitslund, Beth, *The Reformation in Rhyme, Sternhold, Hopkins and the English Metrical Psalter, 1547–1603* (Farnham: Ashgate, 2008)

Race, Sidney, ‘The Moral Play of Wit and Science’, *Notes and Queries*, 199 (1953), 96–99


Reed, A.W., ‘John Heywood and his friends’, *The Library*, series 3-VIII (31), (1917) 240–270

———, *Early Tudor Drama* (London: Methuen, 1926)


———, *Old English Ballads, 1553–1625* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1920)


Schell, Edgar T., ‘Scio Ergo Sum: The Structure of Wit and Science’, *Studies in English Literature, 1500–1900*, 16 (1976), 179–199


Seng, Peter, ‘The earliest known music for Desdemona’s ‘Willow Song’’, *Shakespeare Quarterly*, 9 (1958), 419–420


———, *The Mulliner Book* (London: Stainer and Bell, 1966)


Vives, Juan Luis, *De Disciplinus*, in Foster Watson, *Vives on Education* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1913)


(Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1969)

Weale, W.H. James, *Bookbindings and Rubbings of Bindings in the National Art
Library, South Kensington Museum* (now Victoria & Albert Museum) II: Catalogue
(London: Her Majesty’s Stationery Office, 1894)

Weaver, F. W., ed., *Somerset Medieval Wills (Third series) 1531–1558* (London:
Somerset Record Society, 1905)

Weinreb, Ben and Christopher Hibbert, eds., *The London Encyclopaedia* (London:
Macmillan, 1983)

Werstine, Paul, ‘‘Foul Papers’ and ‘Prompt-Books’: Printer’s Copy for Shakespeare’s

White, Paul Whitfield, ‘Theatre and Religious Culture’, *A New History of Early English
Drama*, ed. by John D. Cox and David Scott Kastan (New York: Columbia University
Press, 1997)

———, *Theatre and Reformation* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1993)


———, *English Moral Interludes* (Dent, 1976)

Winston, Jessica, ‘Literature and Politics at the Early Elizabethan Inns of Court’

Wood, Anthony, *Athenae Oxonienses*, 3rd edn, with a continuation by Philip Bliss
(London: Rivington, 1813)


**Electronic Resources**

*British History Online* (http://www.british-history.ac.uk/)

*Clergy of the Church of England Database* (http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk/)

*Database of Early English Playbooks* (http://deep.sas.upenn.edu/)

*Early English Books Online* (http://eebo.chadwyck.com/)

*Grove Music Online* (http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com/)

*The Broadside Ballad Index* (http://www.pbm.com/~lindahl/ballads/17thc_index.html)

*The English Broadside Ballad Archive* (http://ebba.english.ucsb.edu/)

*The National Archives Currency Converter* (http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/currency)


*The Oxford English Dictionary* (http://www.oed.com/)

*The Thomas Gravell Watermark Database* (http://www.gravell.org/)